

## МИНИСТЕРСТВО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ РЕСПУБЛИКИ БЕЛАРУСЬ

# Белорусский национальный технический университет

# Кафедра «Иностранные языки»

# О. В. Веремейчик

# ENGLISH FOR CUSTOMS OFFICERS

# АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ДЛЯ ТАМОЖЕННИКОВ

Учебное пособие

**Минск БНТУ** 2016

# МИНИСТЕРСТВО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ РЕСПУБЛИКИ БЕЛАРУСЬ Белорусский национальный технический университет

Кафедра «Иностранные языки»

### О. В. Веремейчик

# ENGLISH FOR CUSTOMS OFFICERS АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ДЛЯ ТАМОЖЕННИКОВ

Допущено Министерством образования Республики Беларусь в качестве учебного пособия для студентов учреждений высшего образования по специальности «Таможенное дело»

Минск БНТУ 2016 УДК 811.111:339. 543 (075.8) ББК 81.2 Англ. я7 ВЗ1

### Репензенты:

канд. пед. наук, доцент, зав. кафедрой белорусского и иностранных языков УВО «Академия Министерства внутренних дел Республики Беларусь» С.С. Денисова; канд. пед. наук, доцент, доцент кафедры английского языка экономических специальностей БГУ Н.И. Говорова

### Веремейчик, О.В.

B 31 English for Customs Officers = Английский язык для таможенников: учебное пособие для студентов специальности 1-96 01 01 «Таможенное дело» / О.В. Веремейчик. – Минск: БНТУ, 2016. – 390 с. ISBN 978-985-550-886-2.

Содержится аутентичный материал, тематически связанный с основами таможенного дела. Представленные в пособии задания ориентированы на освоение профессиональной лексики, терминологии, развитие навыков разговорной речи и активное использование специальной лексики в предметной области.

Предназначено студентам специальности «Таможенное дело», слушателям высших учебных заведений и различных курсов повышения квалификации в области внешнеэкономической деятельности, а также для самостоятельной работы студентов по освоению курса. Может быть использовано в качестве дополнительного материала на интенсивных курсах.

УДК 811.111:339. 543 (075.8) ББК 81.2 Англ я7

ISBN 978-985-550-886-2

© Веремейчик О.В., 2016

© Белорусский национальный технический университет, 2016

# CONTENTS

ВВЕДЕНИЕ	4
UNIT 1. THE CUSTOMS SERVICE OF THE REPUBLIC	
OF BELARUS	6
UNIT 2. CUSTOMS CONTROL. PASSENGER CONTROL	37
UNIT 3. AT THE CUSTOMS	61
UNIT 4. CUSTOMS PROCEDURES	79
UNIT 5. HARMONIZED SYSTEM	107
UNIT 6. CUSTOMS VALUATION	125
UNIT 7. CUSTOMS AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE	141
UNIT 8. THE ROLE OF CUSTOMS	164
UNIT 9. THE PROFESSION OF A CUSTOMS OFFICER	187
UNIT 10. CODE OF CONDUCT	216
UNIT 11. CUSTOMS TECHNOLOGIES	236
UNIT 12. RISK MANAGEMENT IN CUSTOMS	245
UNIT 13. CUSTOMS COMMUNICATIONS	264
UNIT 14. CUSTOMS OFFENCES	280
UNIT 15. DRUG CONTROL	303
UNIT 16. WORLD CUSTOMS ORGANISATION	324
UNIT 17. CUSTOMS CONVENTIONS	339
UNIT 18. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	
AND LOGISTICS	360
KEYS	369
SOURCES OF REFERENCE	386

## **ВВЕДЕНИЕ**

Понятие «таможенное дело» объединяет широкий круг вопросов экономического, юридического и организационного характера, так или иначе затрагивающих внешнеэкономическую деятельность. Основное назначение предлагаемого пособия — оказание практической помощи лицам, изучающим профессионально-ориентированный английский язык. Курс предназначен на специалистов в сфере таможенного дела и внешнеэкономической деятельности. Для достижения заявленной цели предлагается оригинальная методика работы с материалом, которая основана на использовании разнообразных способов его подачи, систематическом повторении лексики по темам и активном применении различных коммуникативных приемов.

Структура курса, включающая 18 уроков, определяется общей целью освоения будущими специалистами лексических, грамматических и стилистических средств выражения основных понятий таможенного дела, развития навыков разговорной речи и активного использования специальной лексики в предметной области.

Каждый из уроков представлен основными текстами по конкретной тематике таможенного дела, послетекстовыми лексическими и грамматическими упражнениями. Для более точной передачи контекстуального значения некоторые явления и понятия сопровождаются переводом на русский язык.

Наличие в каждом уроке раздела «Follow-up activities» позволяет не только расширить словарный запас обучающихся, закрепить сформированные лексико-грамматические навыки говорения и чтения, но и расширить кругозор слушателей. Для более тщательной отработки основного тематического материала в данной части предлагается двусторонний письменный перевод отдельных предложений и фрагментов текста.

Наличие кроссвордов, ребусов, заданий творческого характера в разделе «Do it for fun» делает изучение профессиональноориентированного иностранного языка более интересным и занимательным.

С целью контроля усвоения тематического материала и «выхода в речь» в каждом разделе урока используются более сложные

упражнения — ситуативные имитации, выполнение которых подразумевает свободное владение профессиональной лексикой в пределах конкретной тематики.

В работе на основании документов международных организаций (WCO) и таможенного законодательства Таможенного союза ЕАЭС освещены управленческие, экономические и правовые основы организации и осуществления таможенного дела как комплексной, междисциплинарной области знаний. Особое внимание уделено таможенному контролю и таможенному оформлению, как одним из основных функций таможенных органов, а также техническим средствам таможенного контроля и информационным технологиям, применяемым в этой сфере. Пособие подготовлено на основе нормативных источников, выдержек из международных документов, статей и других материалов, список которых представлен в конце работы.

Автор

# UNIT 1. THE CUSTOMS SERVICE OF THE REPUBLIC OF BELARUS



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

yoke [jəʊk] иго, ярмо, гнет seal клеймо, печать

to verify подтверждать, удостоверять

to evolve развиваться sovereignty ['sovrənti] суверенитет

sovereign ['sovrin] суверенный, независимый

nomenclature номенклатура

[nəʊˈmenkləʧə]

to forge изобретать to be passed быть принятым

CharterуставCodeкодекс

framework структура, основа, рамка

to stipulate оговаривать wording формулировка

The current Russian word for Customs «tamozhnya» originated in the times of the Mongol-Tatar yoke. The word tamga, in Tatar, meant «a Customs tax, the official who collected it, and the stamped seal or statement verifying that it had been paid». Each market had its *tamozhnya*, and the right to collect duties could be purchased from the State. This right was often acquired by powerful merchants.

#### TEXT 1.1. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The history of the Belarusian Customs Service dates back to 1990s. The Belarusian office of the USSR State Customs Control was transformed into the State Customs Committee of the Republic of Belarus. All the USSR Customs facilities that were stationed on the territory of Belarus were brought under the supervision of the newlyformed committee. That was the beginning of a new era in the history of the Belarusian Customs Service, which saw it evolve into a lawenforcement body defending economic interests of the country.

Historically, Belarus has always been a territory on the way of major freight and passenger railway and motorcar transport flows from East to West and from West to East of the European continent. After Belarus gained sovereignty in 1991, it realized it had to place more effort in guarding its economic interests and that was the main mission of Customs authorities.

Before 1991, there were four Customs stations in Belarus with nearly 1,500 staff. Despite socio-economic difficulties the country faced after gaining sovereignty, there was an urgent need to create an integrated system of Customs Service within a short period of time in order to ensure economic security of the sovereign state. The work on forging Customs legislation started at that time.

A law «On the Fundamentals of Organization of the Customs Service of the Republic of Belarus» was passed in 1992. The document stipulated legal and organizational aspects of Customs service and outlined its mission and goals which were aimed at protecting economic interests of the state. Two documents were adopted at that time: the Republic of Belarus State Customs Committee Regulations and the Customs Service Charter.

In 1993, the Customs Code and a law «On Customs Tariff» were passed. Since 1995, specialists have been working on unifying Customs legislations of Belarus and Russia in the framework of the Customs Union. On July 17, 1998 a new Customs Code of the Republic of Belarus was introduced. It has become the major legal document regulating the work of Belarusian Customs authorities. On February 2, 2000, new Republic of Belarus State Customs Committee Regulations were adopted.

On July 1, 2002, a Commodity Nomenclature of Foreign Economic Activity (CNFEA) of the Republic of Belarus was introduced. It had been developed on the basis of a new (2002) wording of the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System. The new nomenclature is based on a ten-digit coding system. Such a classification allows to specify commodity nomenclature giving an CNFEA individual code to the goods which have the same names but different technical or consumer properties.

### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. to verify	a. to try or intend to achieve something
2. to acquire	b. to develop something new
3. facilities	c. to combine to make a single unit
4. to guard	d. to specify as a condition or requirement (as of an agreement or offer)
5. to ensure	e. to start to deal with or think about something in a particular way
6. to forge	f. to obtain something by buying it or being given it
7. to stipulate	g. to protect a person, place, or object by staying near them and watching them
8. to aim	i. to bring a plan, system, or product into use for the first time
9. to adopt	j. to make certain that something will happen properly
10. to unify	k. rooms, equipment, or services that are provided for a particular purpose
11. to introduce	1. to discover whether something is correct or true

II. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

to collect	to gain	to outline
to acquire	to ensure	to unify
to defend	to stipulate	to give

- III. Match the major legal documents, regulating the activities of the Belarusian Customs Service, with their corresponding definitions in Russian
  - 1. On the Fundamentals of Organization of the Customs Service of the Republic of Belarus
- а. О таможенном тарифе
- 2. The Republic of Belarus State Customs Committee Regulations
- b. Устав таможенной службы

3. On Customs Tariff

- с. Гармонизированная система описания и кодирования товаров
- 4. A Commodity Nomenclature of Foreign Economic Activity of the Republic of Belarus
- d. Таможенный кодекс таможенного союза
- 5. The Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System
- е. Об основах организации таможенной службы Республики Беларусь
- 6. Customs Code of the Customs Union
- f. Товарная номенклатура внешнеэкономической деятельности Республики Беларусь
- 7. The Customs Service Charter
- g. Положение о Государственном таможенном комитете Республики Беларусь



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to intertwine [intəˈtwain]

to entrust

under the auspices ['Andə ðiː'ɔːspɪsiːz]

rapprochement (fr.) [ræˈprɔʃmɑːŋ] – (esp. in international relations)

переплетаться

доверить, поручать

под эгидой, под руководст-

вом, при содействии

восстановление или возобновление дружественных отношений между государствами

## TEXT 1.2. A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE RUSSIAN CUSTOMS SERVICE

Russia's Customs Service is intertwined with the history of the Russian state. The Russian Customs Service predates even the Mongol Yoke (1237-1480). Some three centuries before, in Kievan Rus, taxes were collected for the transportation of goods through the frontiers of its individual princedoms. There were Mytnic Brigades, who were responsible for the trading and transit of Myto Duties. At the end of the XIIIth century the Mytnic Brigades were replaced by Tamgachey collectors of the Mongolian Khan Horde who collected the so-called Tamgha Duty.

The Tamgha Duty proved to be one of the most profitable fees collected and was calculated according to a commodity's value. Ever since that time, this fee has come to be known as a Customs duty and its place of collection – a Customs office.

Revenue collection was entrusted to the Russian Principalities and by the XIVth century the right to collect the duties and be Customs officials could be inherited or purchased in some towns, villages and small administrative settlements, the volosty.

Thus, Russia has had a Customs Service in some form for the past 1000 years. The Russian Customs Service has always targeted smuggling. In the XVth and XVIIth centuries foreigners were often found to be smuggling out of Russia secret maps of its territories and its fortresses.

The Russian Customs Service has been much more than a force for keeping out contraband. In fact, it has been a powerful administrative organ, serving mainly protectionist leaders.

The first Russian Customs statute was handed down in 1667. It was strict towards foreigners, who were allowed to trade only in frontier towns on pain of confiscation. A special tsar's certificate was required for trading further inside the country.

Such protectionism held away for most of the next 300 years. Every tsar, from Peter the Great to Nicolas II, approved laws limiting the import of foreign goods and defending Russian producers.

Peter the Great pioneered the modernization of the Russian Customs Service, especially, in the organization of its personnel. In 1699 the post of Burmistr (The Head of the Customs Service) was adopted.

Since 1720 the major Customs officers were called Senior Customs Observers or Inspectors. The control of the Customs offices was entrusted to the major Customs Collection Office in 1763. Since 1781 the management of the Customs has been under the jurisdiction of the Customs Expeditions (State Bodies) and the General Governors.

The reforms adopted between 1753 and 1757 greatly contributed to the core restructuring of the Russian Customs Service. In November 1796 the Kommerts-Kollegia (the Major Russian Customs Office) was given absolute power to control the collection of revenues. Since 1880, the minister of Kommerts – Kollegia gained complete control and became the head of all the Customs houses in Russia

According to the Manifest of the Russian Empress Elizabeth, signed in December 1753, domestic Customs houses were abolished along with 17 internal trade and transit duties. Inward and outward commodity transactions were levied with an additional 13 % duty in Russian currency.

Since 1811 the Customs Division in the Foreign Trade Department of the Ministry of Finance has been responsible for the management of all Customs stations. In 1864 the Customs Division was renamed the Customs Revenue Collection Department of the Ministry of Finance.

In April 1918 the basic organization of the Customs was fixed by the Sovnarkom Decree of the Government Regulation of Foreign Trade. The main focus was on the Governmental control of foreign trade and smuggling. In December 1921 a Customs Department which was responsible for state control over the Customs stations was established as a part of the Soviet Ministry of Foreign Trade. From 1946 to 1986 it was under the control of the Ministry of Foreign Trade of the USSR. Later the Main Customs Department became the State Customs Directorate under the auspices of the Council of Ministers of the USSR.

Having overcome destructive effects of disintegration of the USSR, having inherited 14 thousand kilometres of not developed borders, severely lacking professional force, the service has passed a long way of growth and development.

During the period 1991–94, much was done to create Customs legislation in Russia. Two important laws were put into power: «The Customs Code of the Russian Federation» and «On Customs Tariff». All provisions and regulations in these documents are of the world standards.

Customs service of Russia today (Federal Customs Service) is one of the largest Customs services in the world. It is a multifunctional, technically equipped, dynamic structure, with more than 60 thousand qualified personnel working in it.

The FCS of Russia is composed of regional Customs Administrations, Customs offices, Customs terminals, and checkpoints at the state border. In its structure there is a higher education establishment – Russian Customs Academy, recognized by the World Customs Organization as one of its regional training centres.

Federal Customs Service has seven representative offices abroad – in Belarus, Ukraine, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzia, Finland, Germany and Belgium. The opening of representative offices in China and Poland are being considered now.

In the territory with 11 time zones it successfully controls foreign trade turnover of Russia.

Customs policy has a far greater share and importance in Russia's regulation of economic activities than in industrial countries with

developed market economics. Customs policy has already performed its historical role in Western European countries.

Today Russia has the world's longest border to police, much of it newly created. The Russian Federation has a modern, multi-functioning Customs Service which is able to take a deserving place in market economy regulation and is competent to help in rapprochement between the Russian and world economies. Everyone treats the Russian Customs Service as an equal member of the world community.

### **EXERCISES**

_							
1	Find the	worde in	the text	which	follow	the verbs	helow
	rina me	wones in	THE TEXT	W/111C11	101101	THE VELLS	-10

a. to collect	e. to defend
b. to keep out	f. to create
c. to approve	g. to be of
d. to limit	_

II. Find the words/phrases in the text which mean:

A

- 1. to give, to pass
- 2. to show the truth of
- 3. borders
- 4. at the risk of
- 5. to adopt (a law)
- 6. renewal of friendly relations

R

- a. to buy, to get
- b. to keep safe, to guard
- c. rule made by authority
- d. with the help and support of a particular organization or person

# III. Complete the table with the correct form of the words.

Verb	Noun	Adjective
1.	origin	

Verb	Noun	Adjective
2. to administrate		
3.		defensive
4.		legislative
5.	competence	
6.		productive
7. to equalize		

Complete these sentences with the appropriate form of the words from the table above.

- 1. Recognizing that together they ... most of the world's oil, OPEC decided in 1973 to raise the price for which this oil was sold.
  - 2. Higher demand for these commodities encourages their ....
- 3. In every society governments provide such services as national ..., police, firefighting services, and the ... of justice.
- 4. These reflect differences in the way different countries allocate their resources among ... users.
- 5. Comprehensive and ... research can in principle resolve many of the outstanding issues in economics.
- 6. Safety regulations may prevent producers from using the most ... process because it is dangerous to workers.
- 7. The participants of the meeting discussed further economic and ... reforms so vital for the future of the country.
- 8. The privatization of the company has been put off indefinitely until parliament puts together necessary regulatory ...
- IV. Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box using Participle I, Gerund or Participle II as an attribute.

serve	limit	defend
keep	develop	increase
put	multifunction	deserve
hand down	require	bring

1. It has been a powerful administrative organ ... mainly protectionist leaders.

- 2. Every tsar from Peter the Great to Nicolas II, approved laws ... the import of foreign goods and ... Russian producers.
  - 3. Customs was much more than a force for ... out contraband.
- 4. The Russian Customs Service is carrying out the same functions as the Customs of other ... countries.
- 5. The ... integration and GATT/WTO development brought to zero the average Customs duty payments.
- 6. Today the Russian Federation has a modern ... Customs Service which is able to take a ... place in market economy regulation.
- 7. The first Russian Customs statute  $\dots$  in 1667 was strict towards foreigners.
- 8. Foreigners needed a special tsar's certificate, ... for trading inside the country.
- 9. The Customs tariff ... only quantitative changes does not break the link between the internal economy and world markets.
- 10. The two important laws ... into power during 1991-1994 are of the world standards.
  - V. Fill in the blanks with «much» + correct adjective from the list.

effective	important	modern	old
further	powerful	large	competent

- 1. A special tsar's certificate was required for trading ... inside the country.
  - 2. The two laws are ....
  - 3. ... merchants could acquire the right to collect duties.
  - 4. The Customs Service has become a ... organization.
  - 5. A ... amount of freight crosses the border on trains.
- 6. In order to have ... Customs control up-to-date Customs technology has been introduced.
  - 7. Today the Russian Federation has a ... Customs Service.
  - 8. In fact, the history of the Russian Customs Service is ...
- VI. Complete the following sentences using the passive form of the right word from the box where it is necessary.

allow	be	collect	purchase	treat
require	put	pay	hand down	do

- 1. The word *tamga* meant «a Customs tax, the official who collected it, and the stamped seal or statement verifying that it ...».
  - 2. The right to collect duties ... from the state.
- 3. In Kievan Rus taxes ... for transportation of goods through the frontiers of its individual princedoms.
  - 4. The first Russian Customs statute ... in 1667.
- 5. The first Russian Customs statute was strict towards foreigners who ... to trade only in frontier towns.
  - 6. During 1991–1994 a lot ... to create the Customs legislation.
  - 7. The two important laws ... into power during 1991–1994.
- 8. The Russian Customs Service for almost all of its history, ... much more than a force for keeping out contraband.
  - 9. A special tsar's certificate ... for trading inside the country.
  - 10. The Russian Customs Service ... as equal.
- VII. Read the following sentences and fill in the missing words with either the Present Perfect or the Past Simple form of the verbs below. Be prepared to explain why you have chosen each form.

turn	fulfill	collect	increase	approve
can	be	bring	adopt	purchase

- 1. Some three centuries before the Mongol Yoke Russian tamozhnya ... taxes for transportation of goods through the frontiers.
  - 2. The Customs tariff ... its duty as an economic and trade regulator.
- 3. During 1991–1994 the Russian Customs Service ... two important laws.
- 4. The Russian Customs Service ... into a modem, multifunctioning one, which is able to take a deserving place in market economy regulation.
- 5. Every tsar from Peter the Great to Nicolas II ... laws limiting the import of foreign goods.
  - 6. The Customs tariff introduced some years ago... a lot of changes.
  - 7. The integration of West European countries ... recently.
- 8. The main task of the Russian Customs ... always the defense of the economic interests of the country.
- 9. In Kievan Rus the official who collected a Customs tax  $\dots$  this right from the State.



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

dispense with обойтись без чего-либо

fiscal function налоговая (бюджетная) функция enforcement обеспечение соблюдения зако-

нодательства

law enforcement правоохранительная функция

tariff method тарифный метод non-tariff method нетарифный метод

foreign trade regulation регулирование внешней торговли

trade regulation регулирование торговли to specify указать, указывать, отмечать implementation реализация, осуществление, имп-

лементация

application применение

to promote способствовать, содействовать

facilitation содействие, упрощение 1

suppression пресечение to allot наделять

within smb's terms в пределах чьих-либо полно-

of reference мочий

to impose налагать, облагать to counteract противодействовать,

противостоять

to restrain сдерживать

endangered под угрозой исчезновения

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Содействие торговле — упрощение и гармонизация международных торговых процедур — действий, практики и формальностей, связанных со сбором, обработкой и распространением данных, необходимых для перемещения товаров в международной торговле.

to enhance compliance ensuring compliance to enforce повышать, улучшать, усиливать соответствие, соблюдение обеспечение соблюдения исполнять

## TEXT 1.3. TASKS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE CUSTOMS AUTHORITIES OF THE REPUBLIC OF BELARUS

Nowadays we live in a rapidly changing world. Participating in foreign economic activity is a key driver for the successful development of our country. International trade is governed by the rules of trading systems and national governments.

Customs is the Government Service which is responsible for the administration of Customs law and the collection of duties and taxes and which also has the responsibility for the application of other laws and regulations relating to the importation, exportation, movement or storage of goods<sup>1</sup>. In other words, it is the organization which is responsible for establishing rules in the sphere of Customs, collecting duties and taxes as well as preventing illegal trafficking of goods.

Governments throughout the world recognize the value of Customs Services in their national economies and realize that the service being provided by Customs is one they cannot easily dispense with.

The Belarusian Customs Service is carrying out the same functions as the Customs of other developed countries: fiscal function, regulation of foreign trade by means of tariff and non-tariff methods, law enforcement, collection and keeping of Customs statistics concerning foreign trade, etc.

However, the main task of the Belarusian Customs is the protection of the economic interests of the country, national treasures, cultural and historical properties.

There are authorized bodies, called Customs authorities, whose mission is to protect economic interests of our country. The State Customs Committee of the Republic of Belarus is the central Customs body.

It coordinates and controls activities of all Customs authorities of the country. The major tasks and functions of the State Customs Committee

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Glossary of international Customs terms.

of the Republic of Belarus are specified by Decree No. 228 of the President of the Republic of Belarus issued April, 21, 2008 «On some matters related to the work of Customs bodies».

The State Customs Committee of the Republic of Belarus includes 12 departments, 1 independent division and 1unit (group).

# The major tasks of the State Customs Committee are the following:

- implementation of the State Customs policy, regulation and control in Customs affairs and coordination of Customs procedures with government authorities and other organizations;
- safeguarding of the economic security of the Republic of Belarus, protection of economic interests of the country;
- development and application of Customs regulations to promote trade and economic relations of the Republic of Belarus;
- organization and improvement of Customs control and clearance procedures, facilitation of movement of goods trough the Customs border of the Republic of Belarus, development of foreign economic links of companies and individuals;
- prevention and suppression of smuggling and other Customs-related crimes and administrative offences;
- implementation of international commitments of the Republic of Belarus related to Customs affairs.

The State Customs Committee might be allotted with other tasks in accordance with the legal acts of the President of the Republic of Belarus, laws of the Republic of Belarus and resolutions of the Council of Ministers of the Republic of Belarus adopted within its terms of reference.

The major functions of the Customs authorities of the Republic of Belarus are stipulated by Article 313 No. 204-1 of the Customs Code of the Republic of Belarus issued January, 4, 2007.

# The Customs authorities of the Republic of Belarus carry out the following functions:

- perform Customs clearance and control; facilitate trade through the Customs border;
- impose Customs duties, monitor their due payment, take on measures on forced collection of Customs payments;

- secure the order of transporting commodities across the Customs border;
- monitor the observation of bans and restrictions for the import of goods to the Republic of Belarus and their export from the Republic of Belarus in line with the legislation and (or) international agreements of the Republic of Belarus;
  - protect intellectual property rights within their terms of reference;
- counteract smuggling and other crimes, administrative violations, suppress illegal traffic of drugs, weapons, cultural values, radioactive substances, endangered species of animals and plants, items of intellectual property and other goods via the Customs border; assist the fight against international terrorism and restrain illegal interference in the international civil aviation in the airports of the Republic of Belarus;
- exercise tax, currency, export and other types of control within their terms of reference and in accordance with the legislation;
- keep Customs statistics of the foreign trade of the Republic of Belarus as well as special Customs statistics;
- provide information and consultations on the issues related to the Customs regulation and other issues within their terms of reference; provide state organizations, companies and individuals with Customs information:
- train, retrain and enhance qualifications of the Customs executive officials;
  - conduct research in the Customs sector.

Today, the role of Customs in revenue collection and social protection is extremely important but this has to be balanced with the role of Customs in trade facilitation. Trade facilitation is one of the key factors of economic development of all nations and world welfare. Trade facilitation is of significant importance because it is all about reducing time in international trade.

Despite a variety of political and administrative pressures and challenges the Belarusian Customs Service faces today, it does its best to maintain the appropriate balance between facilitating legitimate trade and travel while ensuring compliance with the laws and regulations it enforces and to demonstrate that these laws and regulations are applied fairly, efficiently and effectively.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. What are the synonyms from the text of the following words/phrases?

1. financial, budgetary 8. obligation 9. give something to someone as a 2. indicate, note share or task. 10. to establish 3. realization, introduction, or apply as execution compulsory; levy 11. similar to, or at the same level 4. safety as something 5. use, deposition, applicability 12. oppose, resist 6. contribute, help 13. intervene, affect, invade 7. simplification, relief 14. raise, improve, strengthen 15. accordance. observance. agreement

- II. The words **effective** and **efficient** are similar in meanings but are sometimes confused. Some theory and practical material below will help you to use them correctly and avoid costly misunderstandings.
- 1. Advertising on commercial TV is the most <u>effective</u> method of test-marketing a household product.
  - 2. We have a very efficient distribution network.
  - In 1. the meaning is that TV advertising has the most «impact».
- In 2. we learn that the network is highly-organized and functions well.

The nouns are effect, effectiveness and efficiency.

If something has become effective it has come into force:

eg. The new rate f interest becomes effective as from 31 December.

### A

Complete the grid below. Put a tick (V) if the word on the left can be used with the word in the top column.

	campaign	methods	secretary	solution	speaker
effective					V
efficient					

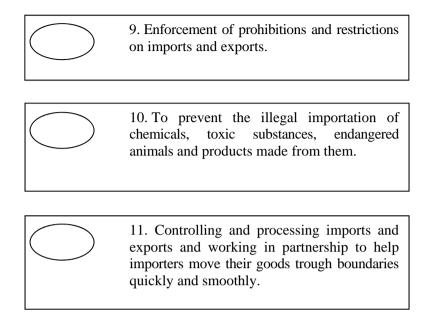
### Complete the sentences.

- 1. The measures taken to cut unemployment have been  $\dots$  as there is now less than 5 % of the population out of work.
- 2. Miss Chen is the most ... documentalist we've ever had; she's worked out a marvelous classification system.
  - 3. Revised catalogue prices are ... as from April 1st.
- 4. Direct mail shots are seldom ...; most finish in the wastepaper basket.
- III. Match left to the right to make a word/phrase combination taken from the text.

1. implementation	a. compliance with the laws and regulations		
2. protection	b. smuggling and other crimes		
3. application	c. that laws and regulations are applied fairly,		
	efficiently and effectively		
4. promote	d. of economic interests of the country		
5. prevention	e. the fight against international terrorism		
6. facilitate	f. Customs statistics of the foreign trade of the		
	Republic of Belarus		
7. impose	g. qualifications of the Customs executive		
	officials		
8. protect	i. state organizations, companies and individuals		
	with Customs information		
9. take	j. and suppression of smuggling		
10. in line	k. the appropriate balance between facilitating		
	legitimate trade and ensuring compliance with		
	the laws and regulations		
11. counteract	l. of Customs regulations		
12. endangered	m. Customs duties		
13. assist	n. trade and economic relations of the		
	Republic of Belarus		
14. keep	o. intellectual property rights		
15. provide	p. of the State Customs policy		
16. enhance	q. trade through the Customs border		

17 maintain r. with the legislation and (or) international agreements of the Republic of Belarus 18. ensure s. on measures on collection of Customs payments t. species of animals and plants 19. demonstrate IV. Read short descriptions of the functions carried out by the Belarusian Customs Service. Write A-D in the right box. **A** – Fiscal function **D** – Protection of the economic interests of the country **B** – Law enforcement **E** – Protection of the society C – Collection of Customs statistics 1. To compile and supply trade statistics of the right quality to a timetable which meets the needs of users with the minimum inconvenience to businesses. 2. To protect society by the enforcement of and restrictions prohibitions on international movement of goods while minimizing the impact of illicit trade and international travel. 3. To collect the due amount of tax and duty at the right time.

		4. To improve the management of revenue by:		
A A A A				
	$\overline{}$	5. To maintain anti-drug activities (to prevent the importation of drugs).		
		6. To protect legitimate trade from unfair competition by means of tariff and none tariff regulation.		
		7. To improve the effectiveness of drug enforcement, with particular emphasis on commercial smuggling and disrupting the international supply of drugs; to improve the effectiveness of enforcement action against paedophile materials, arms, strategic exports, etc.		
	$\supset$	8. To maintain state budget.		



## V. Punctuate the following text.

### BELARUS – THE FIRST STEPS

The Customs Service of the Republic of Belarus has increased the number of its officers in just a few years of its existence this increase in staff coupled with the pressures to upgrade the standard of performance of the service presents the Customs Administration with considerable challenges one of which is the creation of a national training system other priorities have been identified as the creation of a well-equipped press centre drug dog service export control systems effective revenue collection systems statistical information processing systems and preparation of the groundwork necessary for the Republic of Belarus to accede to international Customs Conventions the accomplishment of these tasks requires a strong and skilled management structure and one of the staff development goals is the organization and execution of a Diagnostic Study of the Customs Service the achievement of all this calls for a step by step approach and a long term planning the Customs

Administration of the Republic of Belarus will count on international cooperation to achieve these goals so far the Administration has received a lot of assistance and the State Customs Committee of the Republic of Belarus expresses its appreciation for the assistance already provided by the European Community and the following Customs Administrations Belgium France Germany Italy the Netherlands Russia United Kingdom and United States.

### VI. Speculate about the following.

- 1. Customs Services play a key role in achieving national objectives in the areas of revenue collection, trade and industry policy and community protection.
- 2. The direction and the shape of a Customs Service is decided by its staff.
- 3. Customs organization must pay little attention to offering a service to the trade or the public.
- 4. Customs organization must work only in the interests of government.
- 5. Society expects Government, through Customs, to provide protection at coasts and borders against traffic in illegal or restricted goods, such as drugs, firearms, heritage items, endangered species, pornography, etc.
- 6. Customs is a statement of a nation's sovereignty. Customs doesn't need to be invented or re-invented. It has existed for many centuries. Through partnership between Customs, business and government, there is a better prospect of delivering successful government policies. Business and trade leaders can benefit by a better understanding of Customs

### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

I. Read the following text.

#### NORTH - WESTERN CUSTOMS

Russia's Customs Service is a very effective organization. In the past years the North-Western Customs Administration has established an optimal Customs infrastructure, but that does not mean changes will not be introduced to it. The Head of the North-Western Customs Administration of the Russian Federation has pointed out: «We strive to promote and facilitate the economic development of the region through its international trade connections».

A large amount of freight crosses the border on trains. Customs registration is carried out at 10 railway stations. The largest train-handling Customs offices are Vyborgskaya and Sebezhskaya. To better co-ordinate its activities the Administration has signed an agreement to co-operate with the Oktyabrskaya Railway.

«As part of the agreement we will participate with the Railway in the construction of new Customs points. Our organization has had experience in such projects — we have carried out the federal government's programme to set up Customs checkpoints at the borders with the Baltic States. In order to facilitate the flow of freight, to have effective Customs control, and to reduce the amount of lost freight, we have introduced up-to-date Customs technology. In co-operation with Finnish Customs we will transmit and receive preliminary electronic information in order to speed up the Customs process. We have access to fibre optics communications, which were introduced as part of the «Russian Customs in the 21st Century» project. We have complete information about freight, its transfer and its storage».

St. Petersburg has become one of the first cities in Russia with a unified network of freight transport services. Agencies provide a full package of services to Russian and foreign freight shippers. Clients are now able to have their freight registered, expedited and passed through Customs. All they have to do is fax their order. The all-embracing service also takes care of everything between the train and warehouse.

Individuals are not subject to any Customs duties if the value of the items they are bringing with them doesn't exceed 200 dollars (US). Permanent residents of the Russian Federation, who travel abroad and spend over 6 uninterrupted months in a foreign country, are permitted to bring in goods valued up to 5,000 dollars. Individuals may leave the country without having to pay any duties if the value of the goods doesn't exceed the value of 50 months' worth of minimum wage. Also exempt from Customs duties are individuals who temporarily enter or leave the country with goods not intended for productive or commercial purposes items, that is, which are intended for their personal use.

- II. According to the text, are the following statements true or false? If they are false, give the correct statement.
  - 1. A large amount of freight crosses the border on trains.
- 2. New Customs checkpoints have been set up at the borders with the Baltic States.
- 3. The North-Western Customs Administration works in coordination with Finnish Customs.
- 4. Unfortunately the information about freight, its transfer and its storage is not complete.
  - 5. St. Petersburg has a unified network of freight transport services.
- 6. Agencies provide some services to Russian and foreign freight shippers.
- 7. The all-embracing service takes care of everything between the train and warehouse.
- 8. Individuals are not subject to Customs duties if the value of the items they are bringing with them doesn't exceed 300 dollars (US).
- 9. All permanent residents of the Russian Federation are permitted to bring in goods valued up to 5000 dollars (US).
- 10. Individuals don't have to pay any duties if the value of the goods doesn't exceed the value of 15 months' worth of minimum wage.
  - III. Look through the text again to answer the following questions.
- 1. What proves that changes will now be introduced by the North-Western Customs Administration?
- 2. What has been done to better coordinate the activity of the largest train-handling Customs offices?
- 3. Why is the introduction of up-to-date Customs technology so important?
  - 4. What services have been introduced in St. Petersburg?
  - 5. When are individuals not subject to any Customs duties?
  - 6. Who is permitted to bring in goods valued up to 5,000 dollars (US)?
- IV. Fill in the gaps with the English equivalents of the words in brackets.

The Russian Customs has exhausted conservative methods of borders infrastructure (1. развитие) and is actively introducing new technologies

aimed at controlling export operations (2. грузовые перевозки). Northwest Customs Administration (NCA) was founded in 1990 and was the first out of seven (3. региональный) Customs branches in the newly re-established Russia. Nowadays NCA consists of 23 Customs branches with 144 (4. таможенный пункт) covering the territory of over 1600 square kilometers. The following 71 stations currently (5. обслуживает) the borders of the Northwest: automobile, railway, air, river and sea Customs stations. The three primary objectives of the country's Customs system are to (6. способствовать, содействовать) foreign trade development, to increase (7. эффективность) of Customs control and to епсоигаge monetary flow of Customs duties into the (8. федеральный бюджет). The Customs are introducing new advanced (9. технологии) for the new infrastructure to be capable of meeting high quality performance standards and promoting the country's economic interests in (10. внешняя торговля).

NCA is actively utilizing IT-technologies, electronic approval and preliminary information in order to expedite the process of Customs clearing and increase quality control, thus promoting further integration of the Russian Customs system into the information space of the EU.

to exhaust – исчерпать to expedite ['ekspidait] – ускорить, ускорять

V. Punctuate the following- text.

### ANTI-DRUG ALLIANCE

The staff of Minsk National Airport has joined the fight against drug smuggling sealing an alliance with Customs the airport authorities joined the battle against drugs formally recognizing the need for close cooperation between the two organizations a considerable amount of time and resources have to be devoted to this work in order to keep abreast of current requirements Minsk National Airport is the main air gateway to the Republic of Belarus and occupies an advantageous geographical location as it is situated at the intersection of the biggest main lines connecting the Western Europe with the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) the airport is a member of Airports Council International and the Airport Association of CIS Civil Aviation more flights and a greater number of passengers require increased vigilance by all parties

and greater awareness of the potential for drug smuggling to prevent additional expense and delays to the airport and its customers the collaboration will enable improved targeting of high-risk traffic missing delay and inconveniences to legitimate trade and transport airport staff as well as staff from other agencies and organizations working with aircraft and cargo operations will have increased awareness of drug smuggling and may help increase detection rates the airport will also be advised by Customs on how it can prevent its facilities being used by drug smugglers security and control procedures will be regularly reviewed to minimize unauthorized access to airport premises equipment and cargo shipment new rapid alert systems on drug detection will be set up the State Customs Committee regularly issues reviews of the development of drug seizures at Minsk National Airport it also updates the information on new security rules restricting the amount of certain categories of goods this information is disseminated by means of posters, panels, leaflets available to the public at the airport or distributed through tourist agencies, airlines and other interested bodies.

## VI. Translate into English.

- 1. Практическое значение таможенного права определяется тем, что по мере развития международных отношений, увеличения объема товарооборота между нашей страной и странами мирового сообщества все большее число граждан зависят от состояния таможенной системы и законности таможенной деятельности.
- 2. В современном представлении термин «таможенное дело» охватывает сложный комплекс отношений, непосредственно связанных с внешней и внутренней политикой и деятельностью государства. В рамках государственной политики таможенное дело служит удовлетворению разнообразных интересов и потребностей.
- 3. Основной целью таможенной политики любого государства является обеспечение его экономических интересов.
- 4. Таможенная служба Республики Беларусь имеет достаточный опыт защиты экономического суверенитета и безопасности государства, внутреннего рынка, отечественной торговли и промышленности.

### VII. Read the text and translate it using the dictionary

### HISTORY OF THE U.S. CUSTOMS SERVICE

The U.S. Customs Service has a long history. With ratification by the necessary number of states, the Constitution of the United States went into effect on March 4, 1789. A bit more than four months later, on July 31 of that year, the U.S. Customs Service started operating, among the very first of the federal agencies to come to life. It was given a life-and-death mission.

The young nation was then on the brink of bankruptcy. The first Congress and President Washington agreed that the collection of duties on imported goods was essential if the United States were to survive.

Only a few days after Customs drew its first breath, on August 5, 1789, the power of the service went from theory to reality when Captain James Weeks sailed his brigatine, Persis, into New York harbor with a miscellaneous cargo from Leghorn, Italy. The duty on the cargo – the first payment ever made to the United States Treasury – was \$774.41.

While the payment was modest, it was the initial fiscal prop for a very young and shaky government. More was to come. In its first year of operation, the service collected over \$2 million in duties. And for the next 124 years – until that moment in 1913 when the amendment authorizing the income tax was approved – Customs remained a major source of revenue for the federal government. Thus the Customs Service, especially in the early years of the nation, proved the truth of that profound maxim: «the revenue of the state is the state».

On March 1, 2003, U.S. Customs and Border Protection became the nation's first comprehensive border security agency with a focus on maintaining the integrity of the nation's boundaries and ports of entry.

As the world's first full-service border entity, CBP takes a comprehensive approach to border management and control, combining Customs, immigration, border security, and agricultural protection into one coordinated and supportive activity.

VIII. What do these numbers and dates mentioned in the text refer to?

124	1913	\$774.41
\$2 million	March 4	1789

March 1, 2003

### IX. Mark these statements as True (T) or False (F).

- 1. The Constitution of the USA went into effect on July 31, 1789.
- 2. The agency faces four strategic challenges.
- 3. In its first year of operation the service collected over \$2 million in duties.
- 4. Customs remained a major source of revenue for the federal government until the income tax was approved.
- 5. The U.S. Customs Service was among the very first of the federal agencies to come to life.
  - X. Read the text and translate it using the dictionary

#### HISTORY OF THE UK CUSTOMS SERVICE

In the Kingdom of England, customs duties were typically part of the customary revenue of the king, and therefore did not need parliamentary consent to be levied, unlike excise duty, land tax, or other forms of taxes.

The Board of Customs, responsible for collecting His or Her Majesty's Customs, had a very long history. Originally, the term Customs meant any customary payments or duties of any kind (for example, to the king, or a bishop, or the church), but later became restricted to duties payable to the king on the import or export of goods. The centralised English Customs system can be traced to the Winchester Assize of 1203, in the reign of King John, from which time customs were to be collected and paid to the State Treasury. Legislation concerning Customs can be traced to King Edward I. Under the nova custuma in 1275, Collectors of Customs were appointed by Royal patent and, in 1298 they were appointed in certain ports to collect customs for the Crown. The first Customs officers were appointed in 1294.

A Board of Customs was effectively created by ordinance on 21 January 1643, under which the regulation of the collection of customs was entrusted to a parliamentary committee.

Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC), the part of Board of Customs, is a non-ministerial department of the British Government primarily responsible for the collection of taxes and the payment of some forms of state support.

HMRC was formed by a merger of the Inland Revenue and Her Majesty's Customs and Excise and came into formal existence on 18



April 2005. The department's logo is the St. Edward's Crown enclosed within a circle. «We are responsible for making sure that the money is available to fund the UK's public services and for helping families and individuals with targeted financial support. Through our Customs service we facilitate legitimate trade and protect our economic, social and physical security».

## XI. Answer the following questions:

- 1. What were the Customs duties part of?
- 2. What was The Board of Customs responsible for?
- 3. What did the word «customs» mean originally?
- 4. What events happened in 1275 and 1298?
- 5. When was HMRC founded?
- 6. What is HMRC responsible for?

# XII. Study the following text.

New Zealand Customs Service National Call Centre was opened in 1996. The Call Centre has been designed to answer all general enquiries from clients by employing experienced Customs officers and supporting their experience with a computer based business support tool which covers details like exchange rates, tariff, publications, contracts, prohibitions, etc. The tool provides quick access to information, assisting in answering all general enquiries.

Imagine you have opened such a telephone line in your Customs. What are your answers to the following questions:

- 1. How do I import a motor vehicle?
- 2. How do I import animal skins?
- 3. I'm a methadone user travelling overseas. I want the correct procedure for exporting a controlled drug.
  - 4. How can I export a Christmas tree to my friends in France?

- 5. What is today's exchange rate?6. .....(continue asking and answering questions).
- XIII. Ethos ['i:00s] is the set of ideas and moral attitudes that are typical of a particular group. Read the ethos of US Customs and Border Protection. Speculate about what the ethos of the Belarusian Customs Service might be.

#### **ETHOS**

Our shared identity, beliefs and aspirations...
We are the guardians of our Nation's borders.
We are America's frontline.
We safeguard the American homeland
at and beyond our borders.
We protect the American people against
terrorists and the instruments of terror.
We steadfastly enforce the laws of the United States
while fostering our Nation's economic security through
lawful international trade and travel.
We serve the American people with vigilance,
integrity, and professionalism.

XIV. Answer the questions.

You can use: In my opinion ..., I think ..., I don't think I'm against....
I'm in favour of..., I don't agree with....

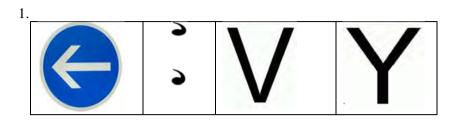
- 1. What would happen if there were no Customs?
- 2. What would happen if heroin were legal everywhere in the world?
- 3. What would happen if every Customs administration leader were a woman?
  - 4. What would happen if there were no laws against IPR?
  - 5. What would happen if computers replaced Customs officers?

XV. If you were Chairman of the State Customs Committee of the Belarusian Customs Service what changes would you introduce in the Customs Service?

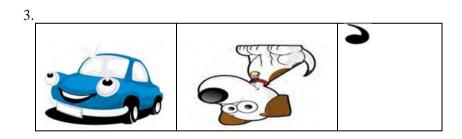
- Legislation
- Management Techniques
- Automation
- Personnel Training

# DO IT FOR FUN

Exercise your brains by solving these puzzles.

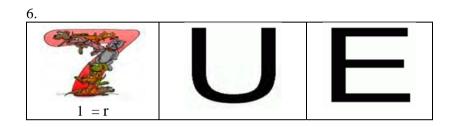




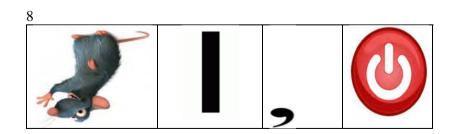




5.







## UNIT 2. CUSTOMS CONTROL. PASSENGER CONTROL



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to enable делать возможным, давать

право

flow (of passenger traffic) поток (пассажиров)

to reduce сокращать

staff персонал, штат (служащих)

to be compatible with быть совместимым с...

circumstances обстоятельства

to require требовать, нуждаться

quantity количество

to be available доступный, имеющийся в

распоряжении

dual-channel двойной коридор spot check, at random check выборочная проверка место выдачи багажа

congestion «пробка», затор

to accomplish выполнять

#### TEXT 2.1. DUAL-CHANNEL SYSTEM

All of goods, transporting through the Customs are subject to Customs control. The Revised Kyoto Convention (WCO 1999) defines Customs control as «the measures applied by Customs to ensure compliance with Customs law»<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Revised Kyoto Convention.

The dual-channel or red/green system is a simplified Customs control which enables Customs authorities to improve the flow of passenger traffic through the border; to deal efficiently with the increasing number of passengers without reducing the effectiveness of the control and without a corresponding increase in the number of Customs staff. It is compatible with the application of other controls unless the circumstances require full control of all passengers and their baggage.

The dual-channel system should be operated as outlined below.

The system shall allow the passengers to choose between two types of channels:

- a) one (**green channel**) for passengers having with them no goods or only goods which can be admitted free of import duties and taxes and which are not subject to import prohibitions or restrictions; and
  - b) the other (**red channel**) for other passengers.

Each channel shall be clearly and distinctively marked so that the choice between them can easily be understood by passengers. The basic distinctive marking shall be:

- a) for the channel referred to as «green» the words «Nothing to declare»:
- b) for the channel referred to as «red» the words «Goods to declare».

In addition, the channels should be identified by an inscription including the word «Customs».

Passengers must be sufficiently well informed to choose between the channels. For this purpose it is important: a) that passengers be informed about the functioning of the system and about the descriptions and quantities of goods they may have with them when using the green channel. This may be done by means of posters or panels at the airport or by means of leaflets available to the public at the airport or distributed through tourist agencies, airlines and other interested bodies;

b) that the route to the channels be clearly sign-posted.

As for airports the channels shall be located beyond the baggage delivery area so that passengers have all their baggage with them when choosing their channel. Moreover, the channels shall be so arranged that the passenger flow from that area to the airport exits is as direct as possible.

The distance between the baggage delivery area and the entrance to the channel shall be sufficient to allow passengers to decide which channel to choose and to move into that channel without causing congestion.

Passengers who have selected the green channel shall not be subject to any other Customs formalities unless they are the subject of a spot check; in the red channel, passengers shall accomplish the formalities required by Customs.

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Find the verbs and phrases in the text which correspond to the following definitions.
  - 1. make something not so complicated
  - 2. give authority to do something
  - 3. make or become better
  - 4. be opposed to something in character
  - 5. be liable, dependent
  - 6. give, send out
  - 7. achieve, complete
- II. Match left to the right to make a word/phrase combination taken from the text.

1. to improve a. the effectiveness of the control

2. to deal with3. to reduceb. leafletsc. congestion

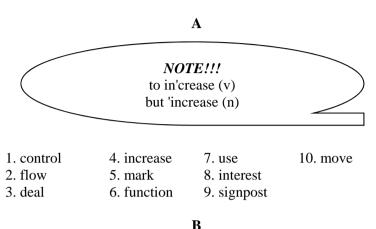
4. to require
5. to distribute
6. to cause
d. the green/red channel
e. full control of passengers
f. Customs authorities

7. to select g. the flow of passenger traffic 8. to accomplish h. the increasing number of

passengers

9. to enable i. formalities

III. You know that many English words can be used as either a verb or a noun without any change in form. Here are such words from the text. Mark how they are used in the text: V- verb or N- noun.



Complete the following sentences using the words from the list above. Change the form of the words where necessary.

- 1. The red/green system enables Customs authorities ... passengers.
- 2. The number of passengers at international airports ... recently.
- 3. ... of the dual-channel system shall improve the flow of passenger traffic.
  - 4. There must be clear ... on the route to the channels.
- 5. It is in ... of Customs authorities that passengers must be well informed about the new system.
- 6. Customs authorities have to spend a good ... of money to introduce the new system.
- 7. The dual-channel system can ... without any increase in the number of Customs staff.
  - 8. It's difficult to value goods if they have no trade ...
- 9. A simplified Customs control is another ... towards improving the flow of passenger traffic.

## IV. Insert the right words. Choose from the list below.

1. passengers

2 duties

3. airlines

4. their baggage

5. the entrance

6. the passenger flow

7 taxes

8. restrictions

9. tourist agencies

10. «Nothing to declare»

11. the baggage delivery area

12. the increasing number of

passengers

13. interested bodies

14. quantity

15. «Goods to declare»

16. the description

17. prohibitions

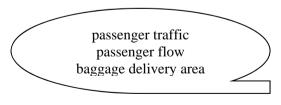
- 1. The dual-channel system enables Customs authorities to improve (a) and to deal with (b).
  - 2. Sometimes the circumstances require full control of all (a) and (b).
- 3. The green channel is for passengers with goods that are not subject to import (a) or (b).
- 4. Passengers must be informed about (a) and (b) of goods they may have with them when using the green channel.
  - 5. Leaflets may be distributed through (a), (b) and other (c).
- 6. The distance between (a) and (b) to the channel shall be sufficient to allow passengers to decide which channel to choose.
  - 7. The basic distinctive marking of each channel shall be (a) or (b).
- 8. There must be a list of goods which can be admitted free of import (a) and (b).
  - V. Match left to the right to make a sentence taken from the text.
  - 1. Passengers can use the green channel

a. so that passengers are informed about the functioning of the system.

2. Each channel shall be clearly marked

b. so that passengers have all their baggage with them.

- 3. Special leaflets shall be available to the public
- c. unless the circumstances require full control of all passengers and their baggage.
- 4. Passengers going through the green channel shall not be subject to any Customs formalities
- d. unless they have something to declare.
- 5. The channels shall be located beyond the baggage delivery area
- e. so that passengers have time to decide which channel to choose.
- 6. The dual-channel system saves time and effort
- f. so that the choice between them can easily be understood
- 7. The distance between the baggage delivery area and the entrance to the channel shall be sufficient
- g. so that they can be sure in making their choice.
- 8. Passengers should know the description and quality of goods they have with them when using the green channel
- h. unless they are the subject of a spot check.
- VI. Nouns can be used as attributes in preposition.



A

Make phrases by matching words from the left with words from the right and translate them.

exchange agency import area tourist flow

delivery prohibitions spot control baggage production passport inspection drug duties airline check passenger restrictions

passenger

R

Translate the following sentences using the phrases from the exercise above.

- 1. Какие товары подлежат запрету к ввозу или ограничению импорта?
- 2. Пункт выдачи багажа расположен до входа в «красный / зеленый коридоры».
- 3. Двойной коридор облегчает работу таможенников, особенно в международных аэропортах, где поток пассажиров постоянно возрастает.
- 4. Даже при выборе «зеленого коридора» пассажиры могут быть подвержены выборочной проверке.
- 5. Было отобрано несколько чемоданов для досмотра на предмет обнаружения наркотиков.
- 6. Информация о новой системе должна быть в распоряжении туристических агентств, авиакомпаний, аэропортов и других заинтересованных организаций.
- 7. Особенно тщательную проверку проходит багаж пассажиров, прибывающих из районов, производящих наркотики.
- 8. Таможенные службы мира отмечают, что за последнее время значительно увеличился поток наркотиков.

# VII. Translate into English.

- 1. Что дает таможенным службам возможность эффективно справляться с растущим числом пассажиров, следующих через международные аэропорты?
  - 2. Как должен действовать двойной коридор?
  - 3. Как должны быть оформлены оба коридора?
- 4. Почему пассажиры должны быть хорошо проинформированы для того, чтобы выбрать один из коридоров?
- 5. Где пассажиры могут получить информацию о том, как действует система двойного коридора?
- 6. Почему двойной коридор должен быть расположен позади пункта выдачи багажа?
- 7. Почему важно, чтобы расстояние между пунктом выдачи багажа и входом в коридор было достаточным?
- 8. Проходят ли пассажиры, выбравшие «зеленый» коридор, какие-либо другие таможенные формальности?
- 9. Какие формальности должны выполнять пассажиры, избравшие «красный коридор»?
- 10. Совместима ли система двойного коридора с применением другого таможенного контроля?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to ascertain [æsəˈteɪn] устанавливать

Customs allowances нормы провоза (чего-либо) через

границу

а baggage reclaim tag бирка получения багажа

articles of personal nature предметы личного характера

to check baggage for проверять багаж на предмет соconcealments крытий a criminal offence уголовное правонарушение to be in the public eye быть в центре общественного внимания to act with courtesy and действовать вежливо и дипломаdiplomacy тично a container контейнер, емкость contents содержимое to place out of the passenger's помещать вне досягаемости пасreach сажира

to have a comprehensive selection of tools and equipment

иметь широкий выбор инструментов и оборудования

to make full use of the equipment at smb's disposal

в полной мере использовать оборудование, находящееся в чьемлибо распоряжении

# TEXT 2.2. EFFECTIVE PASSENGER AND BAGGAGE CONTROL

In dealing with any passenger, the single most important point to establish is **«Why has this passenger travelled?»** You should:

- ✓ Establish reasons for travel.
- ✓ Examine passport to ascertain previous and current journeys from drug production or suspect areas. If the passenger is a frequent traveller establish reasons for frequency of travel.

#### FOR PASSENGERS!!!!!!

Please, keep your passport safe. Do not leave it in the suitcase, bus, hotel room or car. It's better to keep the passport separately from your documents and money.

✓ Examine ticket to ascertain method of payment and whether ticket matches the passenger's journey. (**Remember**: Late booked or cash tickets are often used by smugglers.)

All the above should be carried out for all passengers. As for their reasons for travelling, your basic questions are:

- ✓ Is this all your baggage? Did you pack it yourself?
- ✓ Do you know what the baggage contains?
- ✓ Are you carrying any items for anyone else? Are you travelling alone?
- ✓ Do you know what the Customs allowances are? (Check that the passenger has correct baggage reclaim tags.)

#### **Practical examinations**

Passenger travelling on business:

✓ Examine any documents in order to verify whether the passenger is engaged in legitimate business. Make sure that documents relate to upto-date transactions.

Visitors or residents returning from holidays:

✓ Look for gifts, clothing, souvenirs and the usual items you would normally expect to find with this type of passenger. These will link passengers to the baggage and reasons for travel. (Be suspicious of passengers arriving with only light baggage containing few, if any, articles of personal nature.)

All passengers:

- ✓ Always check baggage for concealments;
- ✓ Regularly examine articles within the baggage by X-ray and/or opening them (e.g. tinned goods, toiletries, cigarette cartons, etc.). **Don't overlook the commonplace.**

Search of person:

✓ Carry out a search of person where suspicion still exists.

### FOR PASSENGERS!!!!!

Please, don't leave cash and valuables in identity documents which you show during Customs clearance. Otherwise the fact of passing cash and valuables to the Customs officer will be considered as the criminal offence which means bribery.

## Points to remember prior to baggage examination

- ✓ Adopt a positive approach. You must believe that if there are goods concealed, you will find them.
- ✓ You are a representative of this department and in the public eye. At all times, act with courtesy and diplomacy. Be firm, but fair and confident.
  - ✓ Do not be drawn into arguments. Remain calm however provoked.
  - ✓ Do not hesitate to seek assistance or advice from colleagues.
- ✓ Experience has proved that goods, and in particular drugs, can be concealed within baggage and its contents in many different ways. Remember the basic concept that wherever there is a space there can be a concealment.

# **Helpful hints**

The examination of baggage can be separated into two clearly defined areas: the contents and container.

#### **Contents**

Remove the contents carefully and systematically. Examine individual items as necessary during this process. Separate any items worthy of closer attention and place out of the passenger's reach.

To facilitate the examination of certain articles, each baggage station should have a comprehensive selection of tools and other equipment including an X-ray machine.

You should make full use of the equipment at your disposal. When using tools to examine contents, exercise care to minimize damage. If it is necessary to damage an article, try to establish its value prior to examination.



# ITEMS FORBIDDEN TO BE TRANSPORTED IN HAND LUGGAGE:

- ✓ toy or replica guns (plastic or metal), catapults;
- ✓ household cutlery knives with blades (of any length), corkscrews, paper knives, razor blades;
- ✓ tradesman's tools, drills, screwdrivers, hammers, pliers etc.;
- ✓ darts, sport bats, arrows, billiard cues;
- ✓ scissors (of any size), steel nail files;
- ✓ medical syringes (except of medical need);
- ✓ knitting needles;
- ✓ or any other article which the Security of Minsk Airport authority consider might be used or could be applied for causing injury or incapacitation of a passenger.

On November 6, 2006, new security rules restricting the amount of liquids that you can take through security checkpoints came into effect at all airports in the EU and in Norway, Iceland and Switzerland. The rules are applied to all passengers departing to EU whatever their destination.

#### FOR PASSENGERS!

# YOU MUSTN'T HAVE THE FOLLOWING FORBIDDEN ITEMS AND LIQUIDS:

- ✓ water and other drinks, soups, syrups;
- ✓ creams, lotions and oils;
- ✓ perfumes;
- ✓ sprays;
- ✓ gels, including hair, body and shower gels;
- ✓ shaving foam and cream, deodorants;
- ✓ mascara:
- ✓ any other item of similar consistency.

You are allowed to carry a small amount of liquid in your hand luggage. The liquid should be individually packed. The volume of a pack shouldn't exceed 100 ml. All the packs should be put in one transparent, re-sealable plastic bag. The total volume of the bag shouldn't exceed 1 litre per person.

#### FOR PASSENGERS!

# ITEMS FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORTATION IN BAGGAGE:

- ✓ explosives-munitions, inluding detonators, fuses, grenades, mines;
- ✓ gases: propane, butane;
- ✓ flammable liquids including fuel, methanol;
- ✓ flammable solids and reactive substances including magnesium, fireworks and flares;
- ✓ lighters;

- ✓ oxidising and organic peroxides;
- ✓ maintenance kits for bodywork;
- ✓ poisonous or infectious substances such as ratsbane, infected blood:
- ✓ radioactive materials including medicinal and commercial isotopes;
- ✓ corrosives such as mercury, accumulators of transport facilities:
- ✓ fuel delivery system components of transport facilities which contained fuel.

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Look through text 2.2 again and answer the following questions:
- 1. What is the most important point in dealing with a passenger?
- 2. Why is it important to verify whether a passenger is engaged in legitimate business?
- 3. Why should a Customs officer be suspicious if a passenger returning from holidays has only light baggage?
- 4. What points are of major importance prior to baggage examination?
  - 5. What can make the examination of baggage more successful?
  - 6. What technical equipment is necessary for a better examination?
- 7. What precautions should be taken when using tools to examine contents?
- II. Working in pairs mark the questions which you would ask passengers on arrival? Discuss your answers with your partner. Give your reasons for and against.
  - ➤ What time is it by your watch?
  - ➤ What is the purpose of your visit?
  - Is it your dodge?
  - ➤ What is your home address?
  - ➤ Where have you arrived from?
  - ► How many foreign languages do you speak?

- Are you travelling alone?
- > Do you need a doctor?
- ➤ What is your occupation?
- What has taken you aback?
- ➤ What is your wife's name?
- ➤ Is it real turquoise in your ring?
- Is your suitcase very heavy?
- ➤ How much do you earn per hour?
- Where did you buy your ticket?
- > Do you use any drugs?
- ➤ Is this all your baggage?

III. Find the odd ones out. Compare and discuss your answers with your classmates.

In addition to clothing, toilet articles and other articles of an obviously personal nature, the following shall, in particular, be considered to be personal effects (only 7 items):

table and A abains for bine autons

personal jewellery	camping	binoculars
portable musical instruments wheel-chairs for disabled people	CD player sporting firearms	TV set refrigerator
piano	arms with ammunition	X-ray machine

IV. Study the following. Discuss with your partner what important «warnings» are missing in the list.

#### GENERAL SAFETY WARNING!

When handling suspected material (chemicals):

- ✓ never taste or sniff suspected material;
- ✓ keep away from sources of ignition and heat (e.g. motors, lighters, direct sunlight, hot plates);

- ✓ wear safety goggles and suitable gloves;
- ✓ handle the material at a well ventilated place;
- ✓ take special care when transporting the material.

# V. Roleplay this conversation.

Passenger: Are you going to examine my things?

Customs In a moment, sir. Meanwhile, can I ask you to look

Officer: through these lists, please.

Passenger: What lists?

Customs The Prohibited Articles list and the Duty-Free Quota

Officer: list. Here they are.

Passenger: Thank you.

Customs Do you have anything to declare, sir?

Officer:

Passenger: Nothing from the first list.

Customs Do you have any items above the fixed quota?

Officer:

Passenger: Well, I haven't got through the second list, you

know. They are both rather long.

Customs Will you please open your suitcases, sir?

Officer:

Passenger: Yes, of course, here you are.

Customs What are these things?

Passenger: They are for my personal use.

Customs

You have suits above the fixed quota, sir.

Officer:

Passenger:

But they are not new.

Customs

All the same. You will have to pay duty on this extra

Officer

one.

Passenger:

Well, all right.

Customs

Now, I see you have books.

Officer:

Passenger:

Are they prohibited?

Customs

They'll have to be looked through, sir. Can you put

Officer:

them aside, please.

Passenger:

What? Are you going to read them all?

Customs

No, our interpreter will just skip through them.

Officer:

That's all. Now, what are these things?

Passenger:

Oh, just a few things for my family. Are they liable to duty too? Am I liable to pay duty on them too?

Customs Officer:

No, they are not. Well, the examination is over, sir. You may pay the duty for the suit over there. When

you bring the receipt, I'll stamp your documents, sir.

# VI. Speculate about the following.

- 1. Where admission, free of import duties and taxes, is claimed in respect of goods in a traveller's unaccompanied baggage, the Customs authorities may require proof that the person concerned is in fact arriving from abroad.
- 2. Non-residents who are only passing through the country are not allowed greater facilities.

- 3. Tents and other camping equipment are not considered to be personal effects.
- 4. The personal effects of non-residents cannot be granted temporary admission
- 5. The Customs authorities should require a Customs document and security for the temporary admission of non-residents' means of transport for private use.
- 6. Fuel carried in the normal tanks of the means of transport shall be admitted free of import duties and taxes.
- 7. Travellers shall be permitted to export goods for commercial purposes, subject to compliance with the necessary formalities and payment of any export duties and taxes chargeable.
- 8. Transit passengers who do not leave the transit area are required to pass through the Customs control.
- 9. The proportion of consignments to be physically examined by Customs should be kept to a minimum.
- 10. Nothing creates delays and high costs in today's Customs procedures.

VII. Translate the following conversations into English.

#### A

Приготовьте, пожалуйста, ваш багаж для до-Таможенник:

смотра.

Пассажир: Мне показывать весь багаж?

Таможенник: Да, таковы наши правила. Иногда пассажиры

> скрывают нелегально провозимые вещи в одежде, игрушках, книгах. Наша обязанность пре-

дотвращать контрабанду. А это что такое?

Это образцы тканей, которые я везу на вы-Пассажир:

ставку.

У вас есть на них декларация? Таможенник:

Пассажир: К сожалению, у меня только разрешение от

моей фирмы.

Таможенник: В таком случае я вынужден задержать ваш

багаж до тех пор, пока вы не предъявите

декларацию.

B

Таможенник: У вас есть вещи, подлежащие декларированию?

Пассажир: У меня есть несколько предметов из золота,

которые я везу в качестве подарка своим

друзьям.

Таможенник: Согласно нашим таможенным правилам вы

можете ввозить в нашу страну золотые изделия, но вы обязаны указать их в декларации.

Пассажир: Мне нужно платить на них пошлину?

Таможенник: Нет, если стоимость товара не превышает

1500 евро. Таким образом государство защи-

щает свой рынок.

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

I. Fill in the gaps with the English equivalents of the words in brackets.

Reference words: baggage; cargo; circumstances; Customs; Customs inspectors; differences; job; passenger; prohibited; revenue; situation; unaccompanied, procedures.

#### CARGO-PROCESSING

Usually when people think of (таможня) they think of (пассажир) processing. That is our public image. But most of the (доход) and the largest enforcement actions occur in (груз) processing.

(Таможенники) speak of «working cargo» as if it were a distinctly different (работа) from «clearing» (пассажиры). They are alike in the sense that we are actually only interested in the things being imported, whether it is (багаж) or (груз). They are also alike in the same

admissibility or dutiability of items: if an item is (запрещен) in (багаж) then it is (запрещен) in (груз); if it is free in (багаж) then it is also free in (груз). Nevertheless there are (различия). The major (различие) is that the things imported in (багаж) ассотрану а (пассажир), while all cargo is (несопровождаемый). It is brought into the country by a carrier. Some of the exemptions in passenger processing also apply in cargo situations, but others do not. Detailed (процедуры) will vary ассоrding to the (обстоятельства), but the fundamental patterns of (груз) processing are identical in every (ситуация).

## II. Agree or disagree.

#### **EXAMPLES OF GROUNDS FOR DETENTION**

- 1. Mr. Brown was found to be wearing a body belt containing a resinous substance, suspected to be cannabis resin. Brown claims he thought it was glue. The officers doubt this. Detention is necessary to secure or preserve evidence and to obtain evidence by questioning.
- 2. A search of the detainee's baggage in the Green Channel revealed a quantity of a white powder, suspected to be cocaine, hidden in a shampoo bottle. Detention is not necessary.
- 3. Mr. Black was stopped in the Green channel and found to be in possession of pornographic videos. He also admitted to having additional videos at home. Detention is not necessary.
- 4. Mr. White was stopped in the Green channel. He claims to be here for 3 days to buy car parts. He travelled on a cash paid ticket and has £50 sterling and a cheque for £5,000. He appears to have little knowledge of cars and parts and does not have contacts in this field in this country. He is due to return to Nigeria on Monday and as today is Friday seems to have little time to cash the cheque and carry out his planned intentions. The officer suspects that due to the unrealistic intentions revealed by questioning, the story is a cover to conceal the possibility that he may be carrying goods of Customs interest, in particular, drugs internally. Detention is not necessary.

# III. Fill in the gaps with the right word.

Reference words: *checked*, *checks up*, *control*, *examination*, *inspection*, *investigation*, *search*, *supervise*, *surveillance*, *test*, *verified*.

- 1. A ... tower is a building at an airport from which air traffic is watched and directed.
  - 2. Customs stopped us and ... our bags for alcohol and cigarettes.
  - 3. Police said there would be a full ... of the incident.
- 4. I thought it was paint at first, but on closer ... I realized it was dry blood.
- 5. The police conducted an exhaustive ... of the premises but they failed to find any drugs.
- 6. ... is a way of discovering what someone or something can do or is like.
- 7. These figures in the contract are surprisingly high and they'll have to be ....
- 8. Customs had a suspicion that the certificate was a forgery, but on closer ..., it seemed okay.
- 9. To ... means to watch over at activity or job to make certain that it is done correctly.
- 10. If the inspector ... on you and finds you've been falsifying your statements you're going to be in trouble.
- 11. The police are using an electronic ... system to catch drivers who commit motoring offences.
- IV. The lines in the following conversations are in the wrong order. Rearrange them, then practice the conversations in pairs.

#### A

1. Customs officer: Please, put your overcoat and hand baggage on the belt.

2. Passenger: What about my hand bag?

3. Customs officer: Scissors, penknives, razor blades or

anything else that's sharp.

4. Passenger: Sorry, it must be my keys.

5. Customs officer: Could you empty your pockets? And take off your belt? Put them in this tray

and walk through again. That's fine.

6. Passenger: Sorry. What does «sharp objects»

mean?

7. Customs officer: Are there any sharp objects in your

hand luggage?

8. Passenger: No, there aren't any sharp objects.

9. Customs officer: Yes, that too. Please, walk trough the

scanner. (Beep)

В

1. Customs officer: Could you remove your shoes?

2. Passenger: Sure.

3. Customs officer: That's fine. Sorry to have kept you.

4. Passenger: All right.

5. Customs officer: Can I just check trough your hand

luggage?

6. Passenger: No problem.

7. Customs officer: Excuse me. Could you stand to the

side?

8. Passenger: Of course.

9. Customs officer: Could you switch off your personal

stereo?

10. Passenger: Certainly.

## DO IT FOR FUN

I. Define the following Customs terms. Try to memorize them.

prohibited goods pallet

equivalent goods surety

bond fastening

office en route relief consignments

release stores

samples issuing association

money laundering

II. Fill in the table «False Friends». Consult the dictionary if necessary.

## **FALSE FRIENDS**

Russian	English	False Friend	Russian
Консервы	tinned food	conserve	
Магазин	shop	magazine	
Мануфактура	textile mill textiles	manufacture	
Рецепт	prescription recipe	receipt	
Техника	engineering equipment machinery	technique	
Фабрика	factory	fabric	

III. Make up sentence with the given Russian phrases. Ask your partner to translate them into English.

Во вред	to the detriment of
В случае неисполнения	on default of
В надлежащий срок	in due course
В назначенный срок	at the fixed (appointed)
В подтверждении чего-либо	in witness whereof
В пределах согласованного срока	within the agreed period
В силу	in/by virtue
В течение 12 дней с даты получения	within 12 days of receipt
счета	of invoice
В течение двух месяцев с даты под-	within two months of
писания контракта	signing a contract
В уплату за	in payment for/in
	satisfaction of
В урегулирование претензии	in settlement of a claim
В установленный срок	at the fixed time

- IV. What is it that never «was», never «will be», and yet «is»?
- V. Explain the meaning of the following proverb in English and translate it into Russian:

Actions speak louder than words.

VI. Learn the following poem by heart:

Tobacco is a filthy weed, That from the devil does proceed; It drains your purse, it burns your clothes And makes a chimney of your nose.

B. Waterhouse<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Benjamin Waterhouse (1754–1846) – an American physician and scientist, a pioneer in smallpox vaccination. He was the best-educated physician in Nortn America. In 1783 he formed the first faculty of the Harvard Medical School.

#### UNIT 3. AT THE CUSTOMS



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

Customs-house таможня

Customs-office таможенное управление, таможня liable to duty подлежащий оплате таможенными

пошлинами

duty-free не подлежащий оплате таможен-

ными пошлинами

duty-free quota list список предметов, разрешенный

к беспошлинному ввозу

prohibited articles list список товаров, ввоз или вывоз

которых запрещен

to fall under restrictions подпадать под ограничения

to declare something сделать заявление о наличии вещей, (at the Customs- house) облагаемых пошлиной (их стои-

мости, количестве, весе и т. д.)

particulars необходимые сведения, подроб-

ности

effects движимое имущество

personal effects личные вещи

to go through one's luggage досматривать багаж

to smuggle заниматься контрабандой

to pass through the Customs пройти таможенный досмотр

(inspection)

as the case might be в зависимости от обстоятельств

#### TEXT 3.1. AT THE CUSTOMS HOUSE

Every country has its own Customs regulations, which stipulate what articles are liable to duty and what are duty-free.

Sometimes an article which falls under Customs restrictions and is liable to duty is allowed in duty-free if the traveller does not exceed a certain fixed quota. These are listed in a duty-free quota list. Customs restrictions also include a prohibited articles list. This is a list of items which may not be brought into a country or taken out of it. An official paper (from the proper authorities) giving permission to take items, which fall under special Customs restrictions, in or out of a country is known as an import or export license.

If the traveller has any item which comes under Customs restrictions he is asked to declare it. That is, he is asked to name the item, stating its value and other particulars. The declaration is made either orally or in writing on a special form. The practice seems to vary in different countries. Upon payment of duty the traveller is given a receipt. As a rule personal effects are duty-free.

It sometimes happens that a passenger's luggage is carefully gone through in order to prevent smuggling. The formalities at the Customshouse usually take some time. Only after passing through the Customs one does realize that their journey is drawing to an end or beginning (as the case might be).

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Answer the following questions:
- 1. What are the duties of a Customs inspector?
- 2. What is the meaning of the question «Have you got anything to declare» one hears at the Customs-house so often?
  - 3. What does the phrase «I have nothing to declare» mean?
  - 4. Do Customs restrictions vary in different countries?
- 5. Have you ever gone through a Customs inspection? If so share your experience.
  - 6. What is a duty-free item?
  - 7. What do we mean by saying that something is an item liable to duty?
  - 8. Why is smuggling punishable by law?

- 9. What does the Customs Inspected stamp stand for?
- 10. Can you name some of the «personal effects» one usually takes along on a journey?
- II. Match the words on the left with their corresponding definitions on the right.

1. duty-free goods	a. to make known publicly or officially, according to rules, customs, etc.; to make a full statement of property
2. to declare	b. responsible , esp. in law for paying for something
3. effects (pl.)	c. the cases, bags ,boxes, etc. of a traveler
4. to smuggle	d. the dividing line between two countries
5. restrictions	e. things you can buy at airports or on ships without paying the full price because there is no tax on them
6. tariff	f. belongings, personal property
7. liable	g. to take (esp. goods) from one country to another illegally
8. border	h. a tax collected by a government, usually on goods coming into a country
9. luggage	i. the worth of something in money or as compared with other goods
10. value	j. rules or laws that strictly control what you are allowed to do

# III. Give English equivalents for:

попадать под ограничения, осматривать (багаж), заниматься контрабандой, таможенный сбор, таможенная декларация, таможенное управление, личные вещи, пройти таможенный досмотр, таможенные правила, таможенные ограничения.



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to pay an excess baggage charge a conveyor belt a boarding pass to go through the security check carry-on luggage платить за излишек, превышение (багажа) ленточный транспортер посадочный талон пройти проверку безопасности ручная кладь

### TEXT 3.2. AT THE AIRPORT

Pat arrived at the airport two hours ago to catch her plane to Tokyo. Her baggage was too heavy, so she took a trolley (a small vehicle with two or four wheels that you push or pull to transport large or heavy objects on). Baggage trolleys are provided in the reclaim hall and other key areas in the terminal building, car parks, rail station and coach station. They are operated using a coin deposit system. You will need a £1 or €1, which is refunded when the trolley is returned.

At the check-in-counter, a ticket agent looked at her ticket and her passport and her baggage was checked in (weighted on the scales). Pat's suitcases were very heavy, so she had to pay an excess baggage charge (amount of money for additional weight). After check-in the marked

baggage is put on the conveyor belt (a continuous moving piece of rubber or metal used to transport objects from one place to another) to be loaded into the hold of the airplane.

Next she was given a boarding pass (a ticket that allows her to get on the plane). The boarding pass has a seat number written on it, and Pat was given a window seat in the non-smoking section.



- ✓ Once your travel plans are confirmed, check the expiration date of your passport.
- ✓ Make photocopies of the data page.
- ✓ Leave one copy with someone at home and keep another with you, separated from your passport.
- ✓ If you lose your passport, promptly call the nearest embassy or consulate and the local police; having a copy of the data page can speed replacement.
- ✓ When shopping, keep receipts for all of your purchases. Upon reentering the country, be ready to show Customs officials what you've bought.

While waiting for the flight to be announced, Pat goes to the newsstand to buy a newspaper. Then she goes through the security check, where her carry-on luggage (the bags she is keeping with her on the plane) is searched. Then Pat goes into the duty-free shop where she has a chance to buy some things cheaply. The goods she buys here are cheap because they are not taxed.

In the departure lounge Pat joins the other passengers who are sitting and waiting until it is time for their flight to depart. After a few minutes Pat hears the announcement: Flight 215 to Tokyo now boarding at Gate Four, and she goes to board (get on) her plane.

- I. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete.
- 1. When you arrive at the airport you first go to the ... counter.
- 2. You have to have a ... pass so that you can get on the plane.
- 3. After the security check, you wait in the ... lounge.
- 4. You can buy many things cheaply at the ... shop.
- 5. When you hear the announcement, you go to the ... to board your plane.
- II. Fill in the table giving English and Russian equivalents to the following words.

	check-in-counter
Билет	
Багаж	
Излишек, превышение (багажа)	
	load (v)
Тележка	
	hold (n)
Посадочный талон	
	departure lounge
Магазин беспошлинной торговли	
	gate
	conveyor belt
Весы	
	to check in
Объявление	
	security check
	carry-on luggage

### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

- I. Supply prepositions or adverbs where necessary.
- 1. It is the porters who always carry the passenger's luggage ... the hold of a ship or ... the luggage-van of a train ... the Customs-house ... an inspection.

- 2. This is duty-free according ... our Customs regulations.
- 3. Do you know whether there are any restrictions ... imported cameras in this country?
- 4. Personal effects are usually duty-free if one does not exceed ... a certain quota.
  - 5. In a number of countries furs do not fall ... Customs restrictions.
- 6. Customs duties are taxed both ... imported as well as exported goods.
- II. The following statements are grammatically incorrect. Find the mistakes and correct them.
- 1. On the Customs-house a passenger's luggage are carefully gone into Customs inspectors. (3 mistakes)
- 2. Sometimes Customs inspector carefully search under the passenger's belongings to prevent smuggling. (2 mistakes)
  - 3. There are a 150 % duty about this article. (2 mistakes)
- 4. As soon as one's luggage cleared the Customs, special stamps are pasted onto it. (2 mistakes)
- 5. It took me about two hour to go through all the formalities on the Customs-house. (2 mistakes)

# III. Translate into English.

- 1. Я не знаю, что разрешается провозить беспошлинно.
- 2. Вы не превысили норму. Эти вещи не подлежат обложению пошлиной.
  - 3. У меня нет вещей, подлежащих декларированию.
- 4. Я не знал, что на эти предметы распространяются таможенные ограничения.
- 5. Эти предметы подлежат таможенному обложению в размере 100 процентов их стоимости.
- 6. При переезде через границу вы обязаны заявить об имеющейся у вас на руках иностранной валюте.
- 7. Я вас прошу как можно скорее осмотреть мой багаж. Мой самолет вылетает через час.
  - 8. Вот лицензия Министерства торговли на вывоз этого аппарата.

## IV. Match the phrases (1–10) with their definitions (a–j).

On arrival in most countries as a foreigner you have to show your passport, (1) a landing card and often (2) a Customs declaration form. You may need a visa and (3) a vaccination certificate, depending on the (4) entry restrictions. Customs carry out (5) spot checks / random checks on a person's luggage. They use (6) sniffer dogs to search for drugs and explosives. In most cases, you have to (7) clear Customs at the (8) port of entry. Genuine refugees may try to seek (9) political asylum. Customs officers also look out for illegal immigrants, some of whom may be (10) economic migrants.

a. form showing l	how much money
and what goods y	ou are carrying

f. rules about who can enter a country and for how long

b. permission to stay in another country to avoid political persecution back home g. paper proving you have had the necessary health injections

c. people who try to enter from poorer countries just to get work h. checks done without warning

d. take your bags through Customs

i. the port or airport where you first enter a country

e. form with your personal details and date of arrival

j. specially trained dogs who can smell drugs and bombs

- V. Rewrite the sentences using phrases and collocations from the above exercise instead of the underlined words.
- 1. You'll have to show a <u>paper proving that you have had injections</u> for tropical diseases when you enter the country.
- 2. People entering from war-torn countries often ask for <u>permission to stay to avoid political oppression in their own country</u>.
- 3. You have to <u>take your baggage through Customs</u> if you arrive on an international flight at San Francisco airport, even if you are flying on within the USA.

- 4. You have to fill in a <u>paper saying how much money you're</u> <u>bringing into the country</u> before going through Customs control.
- 5. Some of the people were <u>people who were poor and travelling hoping to find jobs</u>, rather than genuine political refugees.
- 6. Passenger to airline cabin attendant: Could you give me one of those papers for filling in my passport number and personal details before we arrive, please?
- 7. At the airport the security guards had those special dogs that can smell drugs.
- 8. You'll need a visa; the <u>rules about who can enter the country</u> are very strict.
- 9. You have to fill in the <u>city where you first entered the country</u> in this box here.
  - 10. Customs carry out checks done without warning.

VI. Act as an interpreter. Roleplay the conversation.

#### AT THE CUSTOMS

Rachel: Andy, it's my first time at the airport. Do you

know which way to go?

Энди: Да, нам нужно сюда. Вначале мы должны

пройти таможню.

Rachel: What does this procedure involve?

Энди: В неё входят регистрация и паспортный

контроль. Во время регистрации мы должны

сдать наш багаж.

Rachel: All of our luggage?

Энди: Нет, только тяжелые сумки, которые нельзя

брать с собой на борт. А вот и стойка

регистрации. Давай займем очередь.

Рэйчел: Кажется, чтобы пройти её, нужно много

времени.

Энди: Нет. Регистрация обычно проходит быстро.

Пять минут и мы уже у стойки.

Rachel: Oh, it's already our turn.

Дежурный Это Ваш багаж, мэм?

по посадке:

по посалке:

Rachel: Yes.

Дежурный Здесь небольшой перевес. Вам нужно будет

внести дополнительную плату за него. Можно

мне взглянуть на Вашу ручную кладь?

Рэйчел: Вот она.

Дежурный Учтите, что жидкие и острые предметы с собой проносить нельзя. Они запрещены на

борту. Сэр, а у Вас есть ручная кладь?

Энди: Нет, всего лишь мой ноутбук. Вот наши

электронные билеты и паспорта.

Дежурный

по посадке: Вы хотели бы места у окна или на проходе?

Andy: Window seat would be better.

Дежурный Вот, держите. Точное время вылета и выход

по посадке: на посадку указаны в билетах.

Rachel: Thank you!

Энди: А теперь нам нужно пройти паспортный контроль.

Он на втором этаже.

Таможенный

офицер: Могу ли я взглянуть на Ваш паспорт, мэм?

Rachel: Yes, of course. Here it is.

Таможенный

офицер: Какова цель Вашего визита?

Рэйчел: Я – турист. Я еду на пляжный отдых, а также

хочу посмотреть на достопримечательности

Тайланда.

Таможенный

офицер: Как долго Вы намерены пробыть там?

Rachel: Just for a couple of weeks.

Таможенный

офицер: Хорошо. Это Ваш первый визит в Тайланд?

Rachel: Yes, and my first time at the airport too.

Таможенный

офицер: В таком случае удачной Вам поездки!

Rachel: Thanks!

Энди: Ну, как все прошло?

Rachel: It was quick and easy. What's next?

Энди: Мы уже на полпути. Теперь нам нужно просто

пройти через специальный коридор, где офицеры проверяют ручную кладь. После этой процедуры мы попадем в зал вылета, где сможем перекусить или просто отдохнуть

перед полетом.

Рэйчел: Отлично! Я бы хотела выпить горячего чая и

почитать свою новую книжку.

VII. Look through the following sample of a Customs declaration. Think of the way you can fill it in. Write your information in block capital letters.

Description Amount / Quantity For official use In figures / in words			
Russian rubles, other currency, payment vouchers, valuables and any objects belonging to other persons			
I am aware that, in addition to the objects listed in the Customs Declaration, I must submit for inspection: printed matter, manuscripts, films, sound recordings, postage stamps, graphics, etc., plants, fruit, seeds, live animals and birds, as well as raw foodstuffs of animal origin and slaughtered fowl.			
I also declare that my luggage sent separately consists of pieces.			
Date Owner of luggage (signed)			

# VIII. Translate into English.

## A

- 1. В случае утери восстановлению не подлежит.
- 2. Мой багаж (включая ручную кладь), предоставленный для проверки, состоит из пяти предметов.
- 3. Рубли, валюта, ценности и прочие предметы, принадлежащие другим людям, подлежат таможенному декларированию.

## В

1. страна назначения	5. необработанные	9. название судна
	драгоценные камни	
2. цель посещения	6. ценности	10. номер рейса
3. антиквариат	7. печатные	11. битая птица
	материалы	
4. драгоценные	8. полуфабрикаты животного	
металлы	происхождения	

## IX Find the odd ones out

The declarant is normally required to declare the following items:

- ✓ name and address of consignor
- ✓ name and address of declarant
- ✓ name and postal address of consignee
- ✓ mode of transport
- ✓ identification of means of transport
- ✓ photo of containers
- ✓ seals,etc., affixed
- ✓ place of loading
- ✓ driver's licence
- ✓ office of destination
- ✓ transport-unit (type, identification No.)
- ✓ declarant's telephone number
- ✓ marks, numbers; numbers and kind of packages
- ✓ description of goods
- ✓ gross weight per consignment in kilos ✓ declarant's passport
- ✓ list of documents attached
- ✓ place, date and signature of declarant
- X. You are a participant of an international conference devoted to the issues of Customs control, based on the dual-channel system. These are the questions you are going to ask. In order to take complete advantage of your attendance at the conference, translate the questions.
  - 1. Через какие таможенные формальности должен пройти пассажир, прибывающий в страну или убывающий из нее?
- 5. Что будет, если он не укажет всю имеющуюся у него валюту в декларации?
- 2. Что конкретно должен делать человек при въезде или выезде из страны?
- 6. Как поступают с предметами, которые были указаны в декларации, но вывоз которых или запрещен или ограничен таможней?

- 3. Существуют ли какие-либо определенные инструкции по заполнению въездной или выездной декларации?
- 4. Что именно должен пассажир указать в декларации?
- 7. По предъявлении какого документа эти вещи выдаются?
- 8. Какие вопросы может задать таможенный инспектор пассажиру, проходящему таможенный контроль?

After the conference you have to write a report. Unfortunately you have dropped all your notes on the floor. Collect your notes by matching the questions (1–8) with their appropriate answers (a–h).

- a. Money not declared and therefore concealed from the customs control is liable to confiscation as smuggling. The violation of currency regulations is regarded as a criminal offence.
- b. When the passenger enters or leaves the country he must fill in an entry/exit declaration which he must present then to a Customs officer.
- c. Prohibited or restricted articles having been declared are usually detained, and the traveller can collect them on his way back.

- e. Like in most countries all formalities through which a passenger who is entering or leaving the country must pass, include passport and visa control, health control and customs inspection of the passenger's baggage.
- f. The passenger is to fill in his name, citizenship, country of residence, permanent address and purpose of his visit. He also should declare all dutiable articles and currency he is having.
- g. On presentation of the entry declaration which must be kept by the passenger for the duration of his stay in the country. He is to present it together with the exit declaration when leaving the country.

- d. The Customs officer may ask the passenger to open, unpack and his renack belongings for inspection. And the owner of the luggage is obliged to answer all the questions on the contents of his luggage and present any article for Customs examination.
- h. Yes, certainly. All the points of the declaration should answered in full words and in block letters.

## DO IT FOR FUN

- I. Read the definitions. Supply the missing letters to each word.
- 1. a large frame, used for storing or carrying heavy things

p a \_ \_ \_ t

2. a small amount of something that gives you information about the thing it was taken from

\_ a m p \_ e

3. when money that has been obtained on y-lan erig illegally is put into legal businesses or bank accounts in different countries, so that it is difficult for people to discover where it came from

4. tax paid on goods coming into the country

t

5. the amount of products you can take across the border on the way back to your country without having to declare them, and therefore without having to pay (2 words)

c st s a \_ \_ o w \_ n \_ e

6. goods that are brought into a country \_ o n \_ a b \_ n \_ illegally, especially to avoid tax

7. not allowed by the law

\_\_l\_g\_\_

II. Make up sentence with the given Russian phrases. Ask your partner to translate them into English.

По закону	by law, in law
По истечении срока действия	after expiration of contract
контракта	
По истечении срока, превышаю-	after a period exceeding two
щего два недели	weeks;
	after a period of more than two
	weeks
По контракту	under the contract
По наступлении срока платежа	at maturity (date)
По обвинению в	on a charge of
По праву	by right
По предъявлению	on demand, on presentation
Под принуждением	under coercion [kəʊˈɜːʃn]
По сдаче	on delivery
По телексу	by telex
По уплате	on payment
По усмотрению	at the discretion of
По преступной халатности	through negligence

III. Fill in the table «False Friends». Consult the dictionary if necessary.

# **FALSE FRIENDS**

Russian	English	False Friend	Russian
Вагон	railway carnage	wagon	
Конкурс	competition	concourse	
Кабинет	office, study	cabinet	
Машина	car, lony, vehicle	machine	
Облигация	bond	obligation	
Ордер	warrant	order	
Спекулировать	profiteer, gamble	speculate	
_	misuse		

## IV. A Joke

Customer: Remember that cheese you served me?

Waiter: Yes, sir.

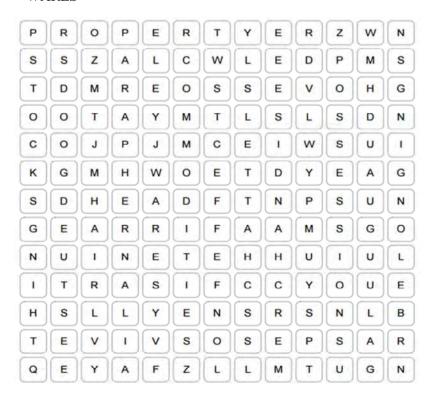
Customer: Did you say it was imported or deported from

Switzerland?

V. Find the following hidden words in the word search.

PROPERTY STOCK
EFFECTS POSSESSIONS
CHATTELS COMMODITIES
THINGS BELONGINGS
GOODS PARAPHERNALIA
GEAR MERCHANDISE

WARES



## UNIT 4. CUSTOMS PROCEDURES



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

incentive

to neutralize the cost-raising effects of tariffs and other

controls

scarce

foreign exchange to evince [1'vins]

goods in free circulation

to dispose of

to designate

a Customs warehouse temporary admission depreciation [dipri:[i'eɪ[n]

inward processing

outward processing

free zone insofar pending subsequent disposal стимул, побуждение

нейтрализовать повышение стоимости в результате введения тарифов и других регули-

рующих мер

недостаточный, скудный иностранная валюта

проявлять

товары в свободном обращении

распорядиться

определять, обозначать;

указывать

таможенный склад временный ввоз

амортизация, изнашивание переработка на таможенной тер-

ритории

переработка вне таможенной тер-

ритории

свободная зона в том что ...

в ожидании последующей ути-

лизации

#### TEXT 4.1. EXPORT INCENTIVES

A Customs procedure can be defined as treatment applied by the Customs to goods which are subject to Customs control.<sup>1</sup>

There are several Customs procedures, contained in the International Convention on the Simplification and Harmonization of Customs Procedures (Kyoto convention), which when incorporated in national legislation enable countries to provide Customs facilities to neutralize the cost-raising effects of tariffs and other controls on export industries. It allows national enterprises to offer their products or services on foreign markets at competitive prices. Consequently, more employment opportunities are provided for the national labour force, scarce foreign capital is attracted to generate more economic activity and net inflows of foreign exchange are evinced.

A brief description of the Customs procedures which provide these incentives is given below.<sup>2</sup>

**Outright exportation** is the Customs procedure applicable to goods which, being in free circulation (goods which may be disposed of without Customs restriction), leave the Customs territory and are intended to remain permanently outside it, excluding goods exported or with repayment of import duties and taxes.

**Customs warehousing** is the Customs procedure under which imported goods are stored under Customs control in a designated place (a Customs warehouse) without payment of import duties and taxes.

**Temporary admission of goods** is the procedure under which certain goods can be brought into a Customs territory conditionally relieved from payment of import duties and taxes; such goods must be imported for a specific purpose and must be intended for re-exportation within a specified period and without having undergone any change except normal depreciation due to the use of the goods.

**Re-exportation** is exportation from a Customs territory of goods previously imported into that territory.

**Inward processing** is the procedure under which certain goods can be brought into a Customs territory conditionally relieved from payment

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Glossary of international Customs terms.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> All the definitions are taken from the Revised Kyoto convention.

of import duties and taxes on the basis that such goods are intended for manufacturing, processing or repair and subsequent exportation.

**Outward processing** is the procedure under which goods in free circulation in a Customs territory may be temporarily exported for manufacturing, processing or repair abroad and then re-imported with total or partial exemption from import duties and taxes.

**Free zones**. A free zone is a part of the territory of a state where any goods introduced are generally regarded, insofar as import duties and taxes are concerned, as being outside the Customs territory and are not subject to the usual Customs control.

In commercial free zones, goods are admitted pending subsequent disposal, and processing or manufacture is normally prohibited. Goods admitted to industrial free zones may be subjected to authorized processing operations.

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Answer the following questions.
- 1. What is the Kyoto Convention devoted to?
- 2. What does the Kyoto Convention enable countries to do?
- 3. What opportunities are provided by the Kyoto Convention?
- 4. What procedure is applicable to goods which are intended to remain permanently outside the Customs territory?
- 5. Are import duties and taxes paid for the goods stored under Customs control?
- 6. What are the conditions under which goods brought into a country can be relieved from payment of import duties?
  - 7. What happens to goods that are temporarily exported?
  - 8. What are free zones?
- 9. What is the difference between commercial and industrial free zones?
  - II. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.
  - 1. to incorporate 3. to neutralize 5. to store 7. to undergo
  - 2. to provide 4. to remain 6. to relieve 8. to dispose



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

clearance for home use выпуск товаров для внутреннего

потребления/свободного обраще-

сопроводительные документы

ния

goods for home use or товары для внутреннего потреб-

consumption ления

warehousing складирование, хранение на складе

to obtain the clearance of goods произвести выпуск товаров

the lodgement of a Goods предъявление грузовой деклара-

declaration ции

Supporting / accompanying

documents

to defer [di fə:] откладывать, отсрочивать

import licence лицензия на импорт

certificate of origin свидетельство о происхождении

товара

security гарантия

assessment of duties and taxes начисление таможенных пошлин

и сборов

release of goods выпуск товаров

statutory ['stætjotəri] ог законодательное или регулирую-

regulatory provision щее положение

veterinary ['vetərɪnərɪ]ветеринарныйphytosanitary [faɪtəzænɪ'teərɪ]фитосанитарныйmode of transportвид транспорта

#### TEXT 4.2. CLEARANCE FOR HOME USE

(Excerpts from Kyoto Convention. Specific Annex B.1 concerning Clearance for home use)

Goods which are imported outright for use or consumption within the Customs territory must be declared for home use. They may be declared for home use either directly on importation or after another Customs procedure such as warehousing, temporary admission or Customs transit.

The main obligations to be fulfilled by the declarant to obtain the clearance of goods for home use are the lodgement of a goods declaration with supporting documents (import licence, certificates of origin, etc.) and the payment of any import duties and taxes chargeable. Under certain conditions the payment of import duties and taxes may be deferred. Where appropriate, security may be required by Customs to guarantee payment of the import duties and taxes.

The measures taken by Customs in connection with clearance are: checking of the goods declaration and accompanying documents, examination of the goods, assessment and collection of import duties and taxes and release of the goods. Depending upon national administrative practice, these operations may be carried out in a different order from that shown above. Customs may also be responsible for obtaining the data required for trade statistics and for the enforcement of other statutory or regulatory provisions relating to the control of imported goods. Other competent authorities may also carry out certain controls (veterinary, health, phytosanitary, etc.) on goods declared for home use.

National legislation shall specify the conditions to be fulfilled and the Customs formalities to be accomplished for the clearance of goods for home use. National legislation may include prohibitions and restrictions in respect of the importation of certain categories of goods.

The Customs authorities shall designate the Customs offices at which goods may be cleared for home use.

In determining the competence of these offices and their hours of business, the factor to be taken into account shall include the particular requirements of trade and industry.

The competence of certain Customs offices may be restricted in terms of the mode of transport used or to specified categories of goods or to goods consigned to a specified region (e.g. the frontier zone or an industrial zone).

The Customs authorities may require that certain categories of goods (e.g. diamonds, antiques, works of art) be cleared for home use at Customs offices designated for that purpose.

Where corresponding Customs offices are located on a common frontier, the Customs authorities of the two countries concerned shall, as far as possible, correlate the business hours and the competence of those offices.

## **EXERCISES**

- I. Find the words in the text which correspond to the following definitions.
  - 1. using up, consuming (of food, materials, etc.);
  - 2. storing goods before distribution to retailers;
- 3. a person, who makes a statement (to Customs officials) of dutiable goods brought into a country;
  - 4. act of placing a document with proper authorities;
  - 5. to appoint, to name for an office or duty;
  - 6. to bring (a thing) into mutual relation (with another thing);
  - 7. ability, skill, qualification.
- II. Match the nouns on the left with those on the right to make a word/phrase combination taken from the text. Consult the text.

#### A

- 1. assessment of
- 2. release of
- 3. clearance of
- 4. enforcement of

- a. statutory or regulatory provision
- b. industry
- c. a Goods declaration
- d. import duties

5. competence of	e. goods
6. requirements of	f. offices
7. certificates of	g. taxes
8. payment of	h. trade
9. lodgement of	i. origin

B

Ask questions to elicit the underlined information.

- 1. <u>In order to obtain the clearance of goods</u> the declarant is to present a Goods declaration with supporting documents.
- 2. Under certain conditions the payment of import duties and taxes may be deferred.
- 3. Among measures taken by Customs in connection with clearance are: assessment of import duties and taxes and release of the goods.
- 4. Certain data is required for the enforcement of statutory or regulatory provisions.
- 5. The Customs authorities determine <u>the competence of the Customs</u> <u>offices at which goods may be cleared for home use</u>.
- 6. The particular requirements of trade and industry should also be taken into account to determine the competence of these offices.
- 7. The declarant should present the certificates of origin in order to obtain the release of the goods.
- 8. <u>The lodgement of a Goods declaration</u> is the essential requirement to be fulfilled to get the clearance.

#### III. Find the odd ones out.

# a. Customs procedures are:

- 1. warehousing;
- 2. enforcement of regulatory provisions;
- 3. lodgement of a goods declaration;
- 4. Customs transit;
- 5. temporary admission;
- 6. payment of duties and taxes;
- 7. determining the competence of the offices;
- 8. clearance for home use.

# b. The measures taken in connection with clearance are the following:

- examination of the goods; 1.
- release of the goods;
- 3. revenue collection:
- 4 assessment of import duties and taxes:
- collection of duties and taxes: 5.
- determining the competence of the offices: 6.
- 7 considering requirements of trade and industry;
- 8. checking of the goods declaration;
- 9. filling in a declaration;
- 10. checking the accompanying documents;
- 11. obtaining the data required for trade statistics;
- 12. consumption of goods;
- 13. veterinary control:
- 14. health control;
- 15. phytopathological control.

IV. The infinitive can be used as an attribute. Fill in the right infinitive. Choose from the list below.

i. to limit

a. to guarantee b. to be taken into f. to be imported i. to be accomplished account c. to be cleared k. to clear g. to carry out

e. to be taken

h. to be fulfilled d. to obtain

- 1. National legislation shall specify the conditions ... and the Customs formalities ... for the clearance of goods for home use.
- 2. The factors ... shall include the particular requirements of trade and industry.
  - 3. Goods ... for use or consumption must be declared for home use.
- 4. The Customs authorities shall designate the Customs offices ... goods for home use.
- 5. There are certain categories of goods ... at Customs offices designated for that purpose.
- 6. Security ... payment of the import duties and taxes may be required by the Customs.

- 7. The main measures ... in connection with clearance are the following.
- 8. National legislation may include restrictions ... the importation of certain goods.
- 9. There are other competent authorities ... certain controls on goods declared for home use.
- 10. It is the Customs responsibility ... the data required for trade statistics.
- V. Change the following verbs to nouns by adding one of the given endings and fill in the table below.

to designate	to divide	to connect
to clear	to prohibit	to accept
to pay	to perform	to accomplish
to enforce	to require	to decide
to legislate	to appear	to restrict
to assess	to lodge	

-ment	-ance	-tion	-sion

# VI. Translate into English.

- 1. Какие обязательства должен выполнить декларант в целях выпуска товара для внутреннего потребления?
- 2. Какие документы должны быть приложены к грузовой декларации при ее подаче?
- 3. При каких обстоятельствах могут быть отсрочены таможенные платежи?
- 4. Что могут потребовать таможенные власти для обеспечения гарантии выплат импортных пошлин и сборов?
- 5. Какие меры принимаются таможней в связи с выпуском товаров?
- 6. Какие ограничения и запреты могут быть в национальном законодательстве в отношении импорта товаров?
- 7. Какие требования принимаются во внимание таможенными властями при определении тех таможенных постов, которые могут производить выпуск товара для внутреннего потребления?

- 8. Чем может быть ограничен круг обязанностей таможенных постов?
- 9. Где могут проходить таможенную очистку для реализации на внутреннем рынке определенные категории товаров, такие как предметы искусства, антиквариат, бриллианты и т. д.?
- 10. Как могут сотрудничать расположенные на одной границе таможенные посты двух стран?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

facility благоприятное условие, льгота

to dispose of распорядиться

entrepôt (fr.) ['ontrəpəu] склад, перевалочный пункт (для тран-

зитных грузов)

to render оказывать tertiary ['tз:∫эгі] третичный to satisfy выполнять

to fall short of targeted отставать от целевой мощности / про-

output изводительности to incur [in'k3:] подвергаться

#### TEXT 4.3. CUSTOMS WAREHOUSES

The Customs warehousing procedure is a procedure under which imported goods are stored under Customs control in a designated place (a Customs warehouse) without payment of Customs duties and taxes<sup>1</sup>. It is a facility granted to those involved in external trade. Participants of foreign economic activity can place their goods temporarily in Customs

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kyoto Convention. Specific Annex E.3 concerning Customs warehouses.

warehouses without the application of economic restrictions and prohibitions until the manner in which the goods are to be disposed of is finally decided.

The Customs warehousing procedure can be utilized to develop a country's *entrepôt* trade. Goods can be imported for storage in warehouses and re-exported in the same state without the payment of duties and taxes. They are normally without being subjected to import or export licensing requirements. Operations permitted in a Customs warehouse are those required to improve the packaging and marketable quality of the goods and to prepare them for shipment. Such operations include repacking, sorting and grading, breaking bulk, grouping of packages, and operations intended to keep the goods in the same state.

Entrepôt trade operations provide employment opportunities. They are also a means of earning foreign exchange when payments are received for handling and similar services rendered at these warehouses, and for other tertiary services provided, such as transport. An additional advantage is that an importer/exporter can keep his goods in the country until he can re-negotiate sales abroad on more favourable terms. This is particularly the case when persons using this warehousing facility import goods in bulk, at discounted prices, and re-export such goods in similar quantities at higher prices. Such entrepôt trade is only possible if there is exemption from the payment of duties and taxes and from import/export licensing, as it is available under the warehousing procedure.

In certain instances, exporters are permitted to use the warehousing facility to combine domestic goods with identical imported goods so that a single export order can be satisfied. For this purpose, firms import goods from their subsidiaries which are located abroad, or from establishments in other countries which produce or manufacture goods for them under contract. Thus, when domestic production falls short of targeted output, goods can be imported to meet contractual export obligations without incurring duty or other liabilities. This does not, however, apply in cases where the origin of goods is a consideration to satisfy quota or tariff requirements.

The Customs warehousing procedure can be used to promote transshipment operations; this again enables a country to earn foreign exchange for the service provided.

The warehousing procedure can also be used to assist manufacturers in processing goods for export.

## **EXERCISES**

- I. Answer the following questions.
- 1. What are the advantages of placing goods temporarily in Customs warehouses?
  - 2. What operations are permitted in a Customs warehouse?
- 3. Are operations intended to keep the goods in the same state permitted in a Customs warehouse?
  - 4. Who is interested in entrepôt trade operations?
  - 5. What are exporters permitted to use the warehousing facility for?
- 6. Are exporters permitted to use the warehousing facility to combine domestic goods with imported goods?
- 7. Can warehousing procedure be used to promote transshipment operations?
  - II. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

1. to store	7. to render
2. to grant	8. to negotiate
3. to be subjected	9. to import
4. to keep	10. to combine
5. to provide	11. to satisfy
6. to earn	12. to meet
	13. to promote



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to encourage
entrepreneurial activities
[pntrəprəˈnɜːrɪəl ækˈtɪvɪtɪz]
to grant relief from import
duties and taxes
to provide concessions

customs-privileged facilities

to neutralize the cost-raising effects of tariffs and other regulatory measures

export-related activities

costly and cumbersome administrative requirements

commercial free zone industrial free zone

packaging quality marketable quality

to break bulk

to grade

to undertake operations loading (unloading)

поддерживать (поощрять)

предпринимательская деятельность

предоставлять освобождение от таможенных пошлин и сборов

идти на уступки; предоставлять льготы

благоприятные в таможенном отношении условия

нейтрализовать повышение стоимости в результате введения тарифов и других регулирующих мер

деятельность, связанная с экспортом

дорогостоящие и обременительные административные требования

торговая свободная зона

промышленная свободная зона

качество упаковки товарный вид

начинать разгрузку

сортировать

осуществлять операции

погрузка (выгрузка)

transshipment перевалка, перегрузка

storage хранение

to perform operations выполнять операции

manufacturing производство; processing переработка

assembly сборка

goods of domestic origin товары местного производства

to enjoy the right пользоваться правом

to contradict противоречить

## TEXT 4.4. FREE ZONES

With a view to encouraging the development of their international commerce, governments in many countries are looking for new mechanisms of foreign investments into domestic economies. They grant relief from import duties and taxes and provide other concessions in respect of goods introduced to a part of their territory which is generally regarded as being outside the Customs territory. This part of the territory is referred to as a free zone. Free Economic Zones (FEZ) are territories where domestic and foreign investors can carry out entrepreneurial activities on preferential terms.

Customs-privileged facilities afford to neutralize the cost-raising effects of tariffs and other regulatory measures in the operation of export-related activities. Free zones serve the purpose of facilitating the operation of import-dependent export activities by instituting procedures which are simpler than other temporary admission procedures, thereby significantly reducing costly and cumbersome administrative requirements.

Free zones are established by making formal provision in national legislation. As a rule FEZ are formed on the initiative of local authorities with the permission of the central government of the country. Free zones are generally established at seaports, river ports, airports and places with similar geographical advantages. Their main objective is to provide more favourable conditions for the development of foreign economic links.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kyoto Convention. Specific Annex F.1 concerning free zones.

Easy access to places of entry and exit within the country eliminates the need for goods to cross the Customs territory, thereby reducing the need to apply the usual Customs controls. However, due to the location of certain free zones it may be necessary for goods to be moved across the Customs territory when travelling to/from free zones, from/to seaports, airports or land frontiers (rail and road traffic). In such situations, goods can be permitted to move under a national or international transit procedure.

Free zones may cover the entire port area where several commercial activities are permitted.

Generally, a distinction is made between commercial and industrial free zones. In **commercial free zones**, the permitted operations are those necessary for the preservation of goods and the usual forms of handling to improve their packaging or marketable quality. Operations which prepare the goods for shipment, such as breaking bulk, grouping of packages, sorting, grading and re-packing, may be undertaken. Other operations in connection with the transport of goods, such as loading, unloading, transshipment and storage, may also be performed in commercial free zones. In **industrial free zones**, manufacturing, processing or assembly operations are performed with goods being imported for these purposes. Goods of domestic origin or in free circulation in the Customs territory may be allowed into free zones for manufacturing, processing and assembly. In certain countries, the commercial and industrial activities are combined in the same free zone.

Being an integral part of the territory of the country, a free economic zone enjoys the main right to define its social and economic policy independently if this does not contradict the rules and laws of the country. It means that the authorities of the zone can regulate exportimport transactions, set the order of entry, exit and stay for foreign citizens on its territory, establish direct economic and cultural links.

The following six FEZ have been created on the territory of the Republic of Belarus: «Brest», «Vitebsk», «Gomel-Raton», «Grodnoinvest», «Mogilev» and «Minsk».

Apart from enhancing the development of a country's external trade and commerce, the Belarusian free zones are viewed as an effective means of attracting export-oriented industries which are expected to provide investable resources, technology and employment to our country.

## **EXERCISES**

# I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions

1. to facilitate	a. fit to be sold
2. cumbersome	b. by that means, in that connection
3. relief from	c. independently, leaving on one side
4. marketable	d. remove, get rid of
5. apart from	e. benefit
6. advantage	f. complete, full
7. to eliminate	g. inconvenient, clumsy

8. thereby h. help, ease

9. entire i. setting free from obligation, duty

II. Translate into English.	
1. по инициативе местных властей 2. с разрешения центрального правительства 3. обеспечить наиболее благоприятные условия	6. современные достижения науки и техники 7. регулировать экспортно-импортные операции 8. установить порядок въезда, выезда и пребывания
4. привлекать иностранные инвестиции 5. отечественное производство	9. установить льготные таможенные пошлины

# III. Match left to the right to make a word/phrase combination.

1. to establish	a. relief from import duties and taxes
2. to reduce	b. development
3. to grant	c. technology and employment
4. to improve	d. free zones
5. to enhance	e. the cost-raising effects of tariffs
6. to attract	f. administrative requirements
7. to provide	g. marketable quality
8. to neutralize	h. export-oriented industries

#### IV Find the odd ones out

# A. Free zones are supposed:

- passenger traffic
- 2. to neutralize regulatory measures
- 3. to facilitate export activities
- 4. to impose duties and taxes
- 5. to reduce costly administrative requirements
- 6. to encourage the development of external trade and international commerce

- 1. to improve the flow of 7. to work out Customs regulations
  - 8. to neutralize the cost-raising effects of tariffs
  - 9. to provide accommodation
  - 10. to introduce simpler procedures
  - 11. to provide investable resources, technology and employment
  - 12. to deliver goods to foreign partners

# B. In commercial free zones, the permitted operations are:

- 1. breaking bulk 8. re-packing
- 2. grouping of packages 9. constructing
- 3. transit 10. loading
- 11. transshipment 4. sorting
- 12. smuggling 5. checking up 6. marketing 13. storage
- 7. grading

# C. In industrial free zones, the following operations are performed:

- 1. sale 5. processing 2. manufacturing 6. assembly
- 3. assessment 7. packaging
- 4. loading
- V. Find the noun constructions in the text corresponding to the following definitions.
  - 4. activities that are connected with 1. effects that raise costs export and dependent on import

- 2. facilities that have some Customs privileges
- 3. activities that are related to export
- 5. procedures that are used during admission
- 6. industries that are oriented towards export

# VI. Translate into English.

- 1. Для чего создаются свободные зоны?
- 2. Каким путем промышленные свободные зоны способствуют развитию внешней торговли страны?
- 3. Как можно нейтрализовать повышение стоимости в результате введения тарифов и других регулирующих средств?
- 4. Какие процедуры могут значительно сократить дорогостоящие административные требования?
- 5. Почему некоторые страны дают освобождение от уплаты таможенных пошлин и сборов?
  - 6. В какой свободной зоне можно улучшить товарные качества?
- 7. Почему свободные зоны рассматриваются как эффективное средство размещения отраслей промышленности, ориентированных на экспорт?
- 8. Что может обеспечить занятость и усовершенствовать технологию в принимающей стране?

## FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

- I. Mark the following statements true (T) or false (F). Give your reasons. If the statement is false, give the correct statement.
- 1. Free economic zones are enclosed areas which are considered outside Customs territory and in which duties on merchandise are deferred, reduced or, in some cases, eliminated. Domestic and foreign merchandise can be brought into a FEZ for the purpose of storage, manufacturing, assembly, salvage, re-packing, repair, re-export, transshipping, exhibit and other operations. Customs duty on products manufactured, assembled or processed in FEZ excludes labour, facility and overhead costs as well as profit.
- 2. In Belarus the owners of Customs warehouses are licensed by the State Customs Committee of the Republic of Belarus. They must pass an

examination and obtain a licence from the Personnel Department to do business. The owners of Customs warehouses are to consult with Customs to determine the proper rate of duty or basis for appraisement. They are required to maintain strict confidence about business and transactions.

- 3. A warehouse is primarily used for the receipt, temporary storage and distribution of goods en route from the production site to the point of consumption. Companies may have their own private warehouses, use public warehouses or use contract warehousing. A public warehouse is one that is managed by the state and which offers rental space on a long-term basis.
- 4. In general, warehouses do not do basic manufacturing, handle hazardous materials (except in special circumstances) or store goods for extended periods of time (dead storage). Usually services provided by warehouses include storage, shipping, receiving, assembly, inventory control, «pick and pack» operations, labelling, export packaging, repacking, handling returns, special packaging, disposal of damaged goods, repair of damaged goods, return of damaged goods, trucking, billing, order formulation and high security areas.
- 5. Customs officers and employees may not only offer advice and assistance but also act as brokers for importers and forwarders.
- 6. Duty must be paid immediately on goods «entered for consumption». Most duties in Belarus are a percentage of the invoiced value of the shipment and are collected by the Belarusian Customs Service. Customs should be contacted before goods are sent to the country to determine if other government agencies regulate the products to be imported. Goods that do not conform to the regulation of these agencies may be seized by Customs.

II. Insert the right words. Choose from the list below.

importers duties bonded wareho Customs officials storage charges

bonded warehouse

#### **BONDED WAREHOUSE**

- (1) usually have to pay (2) to the government when they import goods. They declare the goods and the (3) collect the duty. When the importer doesn't pay the (4) immediately, the goods are stored in a (5). The importer has to pay (6) the cost of keeping the goods in the warehouse and the importer can't take the goods out of the (7) until he pays the (8).
- III. Study the following extract from the EC Customs Code. Translate it into Russian. Discuss with your classmates if the differentiation described is the same in the Customs Code of the Customs Union.
  - «...Customs-approved treatment or use of goods» means:
  - a. the placing of goods under a Customs procedure;
  - b. their entry;
  - c. their re-exportation;
  - d. their destruction:
  - e. their abandonment to the Exchequer.
  - «Customs procedure» means:
  - a. release of goods;
  - b. transit;
  - c. Customs warehousing;
  - d. inward processing;
  - e. processing under Customs control;
  - f. temporary admission;
  - g. outward processing;
  - h. exportation ...
  - IV. Punctuate the following texts.

## Text 1

(Excerpts from Kyoto Convention. Specific Annex E.3 concerning Customs warehouses)

Customs warehouse may be either a public warehouse or a private warehouse «public warehouse» means a Customs warehouse available for use by any person for the warehousing of goods «private warehouse» means a Customs warehouse reserved for the warehousing of goods by the warehousekeeper the warehousekeeper is the person authorized to operate the Customs warehouse the depositor is the person bound by the

declaration placing the goods under the Customs warehousing procedure or to whom the rights and obligations of such a person have been transferred operation of a Customs warehouse is subject to the issue of an authorization by the Customs authorities unless the said authorities operate the Customs warehouse themselves any person wishing to operate a Customs warehouse must make a request in writing containing the information required for granting the authorization in particular demonstrating that an economic need for warehousing exists.

## Text 2

Where the purpose of the processing operation is the repair of temporary exported goods and such repair is carried out in return for payment the partial relief from import duties is granted by establishing the amount of duties applicable on the basis of the taxation elements pertaining to the compensating products on the date of acceptance of the declaration of release for free circulation of those products and taking into account as the Customs value an amount equal to the repair costs provided that those costs represent the only consideration provided by the holder of the authorization and are not influenced by any links between that holder and the operator.

- V Finish the two sentences:
- 1. «Supervision by the Customs authorities» means...
- 2. «Control by the Customs authorities» means...

# Choose from:

**a.** ... the performance of specific acts such as examination of goods, verifying the existence and authenticity of documents, examining the accounts of undertakings and other records, inspecting means of transport, inspecting luggage and other goods carried by or on persons and carrying out official inquiries or other similar acts with a view to ensuring that Customs rules and, where appropriate, other provisions applicable to goods subject to Customs supervision are observed

**b.** ... action taken in general by the authorities with a view to ensuring that rules and, where appropriate, other provisions applicable to goods subject to Customs supervision are observed

VI. Read the following text. The first sentence in the text is missing. Choose the appropriate sentence among the options (1-4) given after the text

A very large element of this problem is the difficulty in identifying the consignments for what they are, as it is possible to describe them in numerous ways. Having identified one chemical the examining officer is faced with the use of numerous synonyms for the same product. For example, ether which is used in the production of both heroin and cocaine, has 21 other names across Europe alone.

- 1. It is generally agreed that modern Customs administrations have two main tasks.
- 2. Access to knowledge and importation is not only a right, it is a necessity in all fields of activity.
- 3. The World Customs Organization in Brussels recognizes that Customs Services worldwide have a very important role in the efforts to combat diversion of drug-associated chemicals.
- 4. Customs administrations need to maintain the appropriate balance between facilitating legitimate trade and travel while ensuring compliance with the laws and regulations they enforce.

## VII. Translate into Russian in written form.

- 1. The focus of Customs administrations worldwide is one of greater facilitation for the legitimate movement of trade and people. On the other hand, there are increasing demands for greater community protection from ordinary citizens and we have an important and continuing role to play in this regard.
- 2. We live in a world of continuous change dynamic, inevitable and unpredictable. In this ever-changing environment, all players in the Customs and trade community need to be outwardly focused and prepared to continually reform and modernize the way they do business.

# VIII. Insert the right words. Choose from the list below.

belongings	commodities	freight	goods
cargo	effects	items	merchandise
possessions	property	shipment	stock
things	wares		

- 1. There is a 15 % discount on all electrical ... until the end of the month.
  - 2. The country's most valuable ... include oil and diamonds.
  - 3. Shoppers complained about poor quality ... and high prices.
  - 4. There are several ... on the table which belong to me.
  - 5. A... of urgent medical supply is expected to arrive very soon.
  - 6. This aircraft is for passengers only, it doesn't take any...
  - 7. It says on the form that insurance covers all personal ...
  - 8. She put a few personal ... in a bag and left the house.
  - 9. The company must do more to promote their ... overseas.
  - 10. This railway line is used mainly by ... trains.

## IX. Speculate about the following.

- 1. Will the level of checking goods at the time of entry and exit be reduced under the post clearance system?
- 2. How will controls carried out on the basis of risk assessment help to facilitate trade?
- 3. Is Belarus an «importing country» or an «export-oriented country»?
- 4. Is Customs duty the main source of revenue for the Belarusian Government?
- 5. Are all Customs well equipped to reach the dual objectives of exercising efficient control and keeping trade moving as fast and smoothly as possible?
- 6. Are most of international transit operations still monitored by Customs officials using only paper documents?
- 7. Has the Belarusian Customs Service developed a comprehensive automated system of pricing information as part of its risk assessment strategy to target declarations for verification?
- X. Study the following information. Then fill in the table below with the correct items under the different headings.

**Visible export** is the export of physically tangible goods from one country to other countries, and re-export of goods at various stages of production. **Invisible export** involves the export of physically intangible items, such as services, from one country to other countries.

A standard **import** involves the physical transfer of goods from one country to another. In contrast, invisible imports are intangible goods brought into a country. An **invisible import** is generally a service – if a country receives investment banking consulting from another country for instance, it still qualifies as an inflow like a normal import despite nothing tangible being brought into the country.

tangible goods – материальные товары/средства intangible goods – нематериальные товары/средства

	Visible	Invisible
Exports		
Imports		

- 1. Canadian vacuum cleaner bought by a housewife in Belarus.
- 2. Russian car sold in Finland.
- 3. Russian tourist in France.
- 4. Dutch tulips sold in Russian shops.
- 5. Russian coal sold in China.
- 6. Russian computer used in America.
- 7. Russian piano bought by a housewife in Estonia.
- 8. Spanish tourist in Belarus.
- 9. Greek ships carriers of Russian goods.
- 10. French perfume sold in Russia.
- 11. Russian insurance company insures an Italian ship.
- 12. Belgian beer sold in Russia.
- XI. Insert the right words. Choose from the list below.

I

container
 containerize
 containerized
 containerization

## II

## 1. Balance of trade

# 2. Balance of payments

#### Text 1

Although (a) has many advantages, it has some disadvantages too. And that is why many ports are still not specially adapted to (b) traffic.

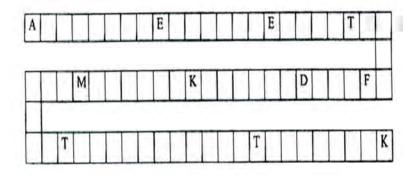
Now, you need a lot of special equipment for handling (c) and this is very expensive. Some countries haven't got enough money to buy the equipment to (d) their ports. Also, (e) means that there is more unemployment, because the equipment does the work that people do in conventional ports. And most countries don't want a lot of people out of work, so they don't want their ports to be (f).

#### Text 2

The difference between the amount a country spends on visible imports and the amount it receives for visible exports is its Balance of (a). The difference between the total amount a country spends on imports (both visible and invisible) and other payments abroad, and the total amount it receives, from exports (both visible and invisible) and other receipts, is its Balance of (b).

#### DO IT FOR FUN

- I. Solve the chain puzzle.
- 1. An amount granted, usually related to exemptions.
- 2. Any matter or fact from which an inference may be drawn to another matter or fact.
  - 3. To send goods to a foreign country.
- 4. A list or system of duties imposed by a government on imported or exported goods.
  - 5. Deliberate deception.
  - 6. A refund of Customs duty.
  - 7. 2.2046 pounds.
  - 8. A written instrument containing a true account of imported cargo.
  - 9. Movement of merchandise through another country.
  - 10. A name, a symbol or other device identifying a product.



II. Make up sentence with the given Russian phrases. Ask your partner to translate them into English.

На	at, for, on, to, under	
На дату отгрузки	on the date of unloading	
На железнодорожной станции	at the railway station	
На конец января	at the end of January	
На предъявителя	to the bearer	
На сегодняшний день	to date	
На срок	for the period of	
На стадии рассмотрения	under consideration	
На усмотрение кого-либо	at the discretion of somebody	

## III. Translate into Russian.

- ✓ strip stamps on bottled alcoholic beverages;
- ✓ fiscal caps on wines;
- ✓ tax stamps on tobacco products;
- ✓ marking of mineral oils;
- ✓ audit-system controls with regard to warehouses;
- ✓ common chemical marker (Euromarker) to be used in fuels enjoying an exemption or a reduced rate of taxation.

## IV. Solve the crossword puzzle.

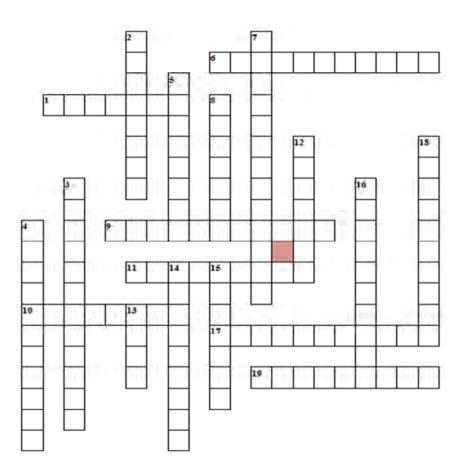
#### Across:

- 1. There are 2 types of goods: goods of Customs Union and ... goods.
- 6. It is a facility granted to those involved in external trade to place their goods temporarily in Customs storage, without the payment of duties and taxes, without the application of economic restrictions and prohibitions.
- 9. Delivery, shipment, cargo, batch, goods are the synonymous of this word.
  - 10. Responsible for to customs or other duties.
- 11. It is a customs procedure under which foreign goods can be used for operations of ... processing on the territory of Customs Union during certain period of time and free of payment import and export duties and taxes.
- 17. It is a customs procedure under which goods of Customs Union can be brought out of the territory of Customs Union and are intended to permanent location out of Customs Union.
- 19. It is a treatment applied by the Customs to goods, which are subject to customs control.

## Down:

- 2. Means, potential, equipment, resource are the synonymous of this word.
  - 3. The quality of being legal.
  - 4. The action or fact of abandoning or being abandoned.
- 5. A collectible object such as a piece of furniture or work of art that has a high value because of its considerable age.
- 7. Overload, congestion, surcharge, overburden are the synonymous of this word.
- 8. Classification of goods depending on the material, application, country of origin, etc.
- 12. A permit from an authority to own or use something, do a particular thing, or carry on a trade (especially in alcoholic beverages).
- 13. An undertaking in due legal form, by which a person binds himself to Customs to do or not to do some special act.
- 14. The process of freeing or state of being free from an obligation or liability imposed on others.
  - 15. To allow or enable to escape from confinement; set free.
  - 16. Forbidden, banned.

18. An act or course of action to which a person is morally or legally bound; a duty or commitment.



## UNIT 5. HARMONIZED SYSTEM



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

a goods classification system a differential tax treatment

система классификации товаров дифференцированный налоговый режим

a common world nomenclature

общая международная номенк-

латура

a common framework for

Customs tariffs

общая структура / основа для та-

моженных тарифов

a draft Customs Nomenclature

проект таможенной номенкла-

туры

standardization

[stændədai zei[n]

стандартизация

to make amendments

вносить поправки

to reveal shortcomings

выявлять / обнаруживать недос-

татки

to abridge

сокращать

trade documentation data

данные по торговой докумен-

тании

designation and coding of

countries

hauling/ transportation

requirements

the «Harmonized Commodity **Description and Coding** 

System» (HS)

обозначение и кодирование стран требования транспортировки

Гармонизированная система опикодирования товаров сания И  $(\Gamma C)$ 

## TEXT 5.1. A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE HARMONIZED SYSTEM

Commodities and services are key elements which international trade can't easily dispense with. There has always been a need to classify goods. The right classification of goods plays an essential role for trade statistics to develop a Customs policy of any country.

The first «goods classification systems» were very simple in nature, introducing an alphabetical list of goods on which a particular tax or toll (rate of duty) was imposed or which were exempt from such levies. Later, it was realized that a goods classification system based on criteria other than the same tax treatment would be advantageous, and Customs tariffs based on the nature of the goods were developed. Within this classification system particular products were identified for differential tax or other treatment.

The level and importance of international trade increased and everyone concerned with international trade became aware of the difficulties caused by differences in national Customs tariffs.

The efforts to produce a common world nomenclature designed to facilitate international trade spanned more than a century. They had led to the introduction of nomenclatures that at times had been used for both tariff and statistical purposes.

In 1831 Belgium presented its foreign trade statistics under three general headings: raw materials, produced and manufactured articles. In 1885 the International Institute of Statistics was founded to carry on the work of the International Statistical Congresses held at the Hague (1869), St. Petersburg (1872) and Budapest (1876). However, the first uniform statistical nomenclature to have been approved by international Convention was adopted at the Second International Conference on Commercial Statistics, held in Brussels (1913).

The idea of a common framework for Customs tariffs was put forward at the World Economic Conference (1927) and a draft Customs Nomenclature (the first version of which was completed in 1931 and revised in 1937) was prepared. This Nomenclature, which came to be known as «The Geneva Nomenclature», comprised 991 headings, arranged in 86 chapters which were themselves grouped into 21 sections.

The drive for economic reconstruction and the desire for greater freedom of trade which characterized the post-war period created favourable conditions for the standardization of Customs tariffs. The work done by the European Customs Union (from 1948 onwards) was based on the Geneva Nomenclature, which was the only standard framework of its kind available at that time. Nevertheless, considerable amendments were made to the Geneva text, partly to reflect technical progress and partly because of shortcomings revealed by the experience of countries which had already adopted Geneva-type tariffs. It was decided that the headings of the Nomenclature should be established by a Convention. It was thus this 1949 draft which, re-arranged, abridged and simplified, was incorporated into the Brussels Convention of 15 December 1950 on «Nomenclature for the Classification of Goods in Customs Tariffs», initially known as the «Brussels (Tariff) Nomenclature» (BTN); but in 1974 it was renamed the «Customs Cooperation Council Nomenclature» (CCCN).

In the late 1960s there was a growing awareness amongst all concerned with international trade of the need to rationalize and harmonize trade documentation data and, in particular, to harmonize the designation and coding of countries, units of quality, modes of transport, transport hauling requirements and, not least, commodities. It had been found that a commodity could be designated up to 17 times in the course of a single international transaction. The exploratory studies and preparatory work carried out under the auspices of the CCC resulted in the completion of the «Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System» and the establishment of a new international Convention for its implementation (1983).

## **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. toll a. the basic structure, arrangement or system

2. to levy b. any article of commerce

3. nomenclature c. a correction, revision or change

4. framework5. amendmentd. payment, taxe. confirm, agree to

6. draft f. collecting of a tax or another payment

7. commodity8. to adopt9. to vote to accept9. h. patronage, protection

9. to approve i. system of naming

10. auspices j. preliminary plan or sketch of writing

II. Find nouns in the text which follow the verbs below.

#### A

1. to impose	4. to create	7. to harmonize
2. to facilitate	5. to reveal	8. to designate
3. to adopt	6. to make	9. to carry out
10. to result in		·

R

Use the expressions from the exercise above to replace the words *in italics* in the following sentences.

- 1. Considerable *changes were introduced* into the Geneva text.
- 2. From the earliest times there has been a desire on the part of authorities to apply duties to goods being moved across their territorial boundaries.
- 3. A common world nomenclature was designed to help the international exchange of goods.
- 4. Shortcomings of the Geneva-text were revealed by the experience of countries which had already *accepted Geneva-type lists of taxes*.
- 5. The drive for economic reconstruction and the desire for greater freedom of trade during the post-war period *brought about favourable circumstances* for the standardization of Customs tariffs.
- 6. It had been found that *a product* could be *defined* up to 17 times in the course of a simple international transaction.
- 7. The experience of countries which had already adopted Genevatype tariffs *showed the drawbacks* of the Geneva text.
- 8. The exploratory studies of the CCC *brought about the accomplishment* of the Harmonized System.
- 9. There was a growing awareness of the need to rationalize and *bring into accord* trade documentation data.
  - 10. Preparatory work was *conducted* under the auspices of the CCC.

# III. What are the synonyms from the text of the following words?

#### A

4	•		
	21	m	١
	aı	11	ı

2. established

3. beneficial, convenient

4 defects

5. accessible

6. plan

7. to define, characterise

8. to enlarge, grow

9 to confirm

10. to disclose

 $\mathbf{R}$ 

Use the words from the exercise above to translate the following questions. Pay attention to the underlined words.

- 1. С какой целью используются номенклатуры?
- 2. Кто должен был одобрить первую всеобщую статистическую номенклатуру?
- 3. Когда был подготовлен первый вариант проекта таможенной номенклатуры?
- 4. Что создало благоприятные условия для стандартизации таможенных тарифов?
- 5. Какой документ был в распоряжении Европейского таможенного союза как единственная основа для будущего Таможенного тарифа?
  - 6. Когда был основан Международный институт статистики?
- 7. Кем были обнаружены недостатки Женевского текста номенклатуры?
- 8. Почему было так важно создать международную систему для того чтобы классифицировать товары?
- IV. Complete the following sentences on the left with the participle clauses on the right.
  - 1. Customs tariffs ... were developed.

a. caused by differences in national Customs tariffs

2. Everyone concerned became aware b. done by the of the difficulties ...

European Customs Union

- 3. In 1885 the International Institute of Statistics was founded to carry on the work of the International Statistical Congress ...
- c. based on the nature of goods
- 4. The Geneva Nomenclature comprised 991 headings ...
- d. revealed by the experience of countries which had already adopted Genevatype tariffs.
- 5. The work ... was based on the Geneva nomenclature.
- e. carried out under the auspices of the CCC.
- 6. Considerable amendments were made to the Geneva text, partly because of shortcomings ....
- f. held at the Hague in 1869.
- 7. There was a growing awareness amongst all ... of the need.
- g. initially known as the «Brussels (Tariff) Nomenclature».
- 8. This interest arose from a desire on the part of authorities to impose taxes on goods ... .
- h. designed to facilitate international trade
- 9. The exploratory studies and preparatory work ... resulted in the completion of the HS.
- i. arranged in 86 chapters
- 10. Particular products ... were given in this classification system.
- j. being moved within these territories.
- 11. The efforts to produce a common nomenclature ... spanned more than a century.
- k. being identified for differential tax or other treatment.
- 12. This 1949 draft was incorporated into the Brussels convention ....
- l. concerned with international trade.

## V. Fill in the gaps with the correct article where necessary.

Later it was realized that ... goods classification system based on criteria other than ... same tax treatment would be advantageous, and ... Customs tariffs based on the nature of ... goods were developed, particular products being identified for differential tax or other treatment within these classification systems.

Indeed, it had been found that ... commodity could be designated up to 17 times in the course of ... single international transaction. The exploratory studies and preparatory work carried out under ... auspices of ... CCC resulted in the completion of ... «Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System» and the establishment of ... new international Convention for its implementation (1983). In 1831 ... Belgium presented its foreign trade statistics under ... three general headings: ... raw material, produced and manufactured articles. In 1885 the International Institute of Statistics was founded to carry on ... work of the International Statistical Congresses held at ... Hague (1869), ... St. Petersburg (1872) and ... Budapest (1876).

VI. Use the appropriate form of the verbs from the list to complete the sentences (1-10). Use each verb only once.

adopt	make	complete
create	found	rename
put forward	develop	carry out
incorporate		

- 1. Customs tariffs based on the nature of the goods ...
- 2. In 1885 the International Institute of Statistics ...
- 3. The first uniform statistical nomenclature ... at the Second International Conference on Commercial Statistics.
- 4. The idea of a common framework for Customs Tariffs ... at the World Economic Conference in 1927.
  - 5. The first version of a draft Customs Nomenclature ... in 1931.
  - 6. Considerable amendments ... to the Geneva text.
- 7. «The Brussels Tariff Nomenclature» ... «The Customs Cooperation Council Nomenclature».

- 8. The exploratory studies and preparatory work  $\dots$  under the auspices of the CCC.
- 9. This 1949 draft ... into the Brussels Convention of 15 December 1950.
  - 10. Favourable conditions for the standardization of Customs tariffs ...

## VII. Translate into English.

- 1. Почему возникла необходимость классифицировать товары?
- 2. Какая система классификации товаров считалась лучшей (обладающей преимуществами)?
- 3. Почему было необходимо разработать общую международную номенклатуру?
- 4. Когда и где была принята первая всеобщая статистическая номенклатура?
  - 5. Что стали называть «Женевской номенклатурой»?
- 6. Что создало благоприятные условия для стандартизации таможенных тарифов?
- 7. Почему в Женевский текст были внесены значительные поправки?
- 8. Что осознали все страны, заинтересованные в международной торговле, в конце 1960-х?
- 9. Почему было так важно гармонизировать систему определения и кодирования разных стран?
- 10. Чем закончились исследования и подготовительная работа, проводимые под эгидой СТС?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to alter evasion

менять, видоизменять уклонение, неуплата

distortion obsolete ['ɔbsəliːt] implementation vigorous

искажение устаревший, отсталый реализация, осуществление энергичный, бодрый

#### TEXT 5.2. KEEPING THE HARMONIZED SYSTEM ALIVE

The Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System generally referred to as «Harmonized System» or simply «HS» is an internationally standardized system of names and numbers for classifying traded products developed and maintained by the World Customs Organization (WCO). The Harmonized System is used by more than 200 countries and economies as a basis for their Customs tariffs and for the collection of international trade statistics. Another important area is the tracking and control of goods of environmental and social concern, for which the application of the HS as an indispensable tool has been widely recognized.

The HS Nomenclature comprises about 5,000 commodity groups which are identified by a 6-digit code and arranged according to a legal and logical structure based on fixed rules.

The first four digits are referred to as the heading. The first six digits are known as a subheading. Countries that have adopted the Harmonized System are not permitted to alter in any way the descriptions associated to a heading or a subheading nor can the numerical codes at the four or six digit level be altered. This is what keeps the Harmonized System harmonized.

Individual countries may extend a Harmonized System number to eight or ten digits for Customs purposes, and to eight or ten digits for export purposes.

Given that the sphere of influence of the HS as the common economic language for goods is ever expanding, its uniform application (interpretation of the text) by all users is the key to its success. Correct and uniform application of the HS in an efficient manner facilitates international trade and investment and promotes compliance with fiscal and trade rules or laws. Misclassification of goods could lead to loss of revenue, evasion of trade controls, delays in clearance and distortion of trade data.

Timely implementation of the HS is very important, in order to avoid having different versions in existence at the same time, and consequent confusions in trade circle which could affect the reputation of the HS. Equally important is the periodic updating of the HS in order to prevent it from becoming obsolete.

The updating of the HS is a continuous process, requiring constant effort by the WCO in a rapidly changing trade environment. A considerable amount of time and resources have to be devoted to this work in order to take account of the latest developments in technology, patterns of trade and the special needs of HS users. If the WCO fails to perform this task, the HS will soon become a useless, outdated instrument.

The WCO manages the HS review process through the Harmonized System Committee – representing the Contracting Parties to the HS Convention – and more specifically through its HS Review Sub-Committee. Generally, each Review Cycle lasts five years.

To date, the HS Committee deals with the settlement of international classification disputes and problems which need resolution at international level, thus contributing to achieving uniform classification and ensuring transparency with regard to HS classification.

The promotion of the HS in order to increase the number of HS users is one of the ongoing activities of WCO which contribute to the harmonization of Customs procedures and facilitation of international trade. The HS continues to widen its horizons as the number of users continues to grow. More vigorous efforts will be needed in the future to sustain this success, of which the WCO and its Members can justifiably be proud.

dispute (n) [dɪsˈpjuːt] – a serious argument or disagreementdispute (v) ['dɪspjuːt] – to argue or disagree with someone

*tax avoidance* - managing of financial matters so as to lower taxes as much as is legally possible.

tax evasion - not paying taxes owed. This is illegal.

Answer the following questions.

- 1. What is the HS?
- 2. What examples can you give to prove that the HS is now used for a variety of purposes?
- 3. Why is a uniform application of the HS by all users the key to its success?
  - 4. What are the reasons for the periodic updating of the HS?
- 5. Why is the updating of the HS a continuous process? What should be taken into account in this process?
  - 6. How does the WCO manage the HS review process?
- 7. What committees are responsible for the settlement of international classification disputes?
- 8. What is the WCO doing now in order to keep the HS from becoming a useless instrument?
  - 9. How do you understand the expression «trade environment»?

## **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

I. Punctuate the following text.

## SPANISH VERSIONS OF THE HS TO BE «HARMONIZED»

A single Spanish version of the Harmonized System has been finalized on the initiative of the Mexican Customs Administration the Mexican Administration in its capacity as Secretary of the Multilateral Agreement on Co-operation and Mutual Assistance among Latin American Spanish and Portuguese Customs Administrations has promoted a project to create the «Single Spanish Text» of the Harmonized System Spanish versions of the HS had been developed in the past by the Spanish Administration and by the Latin American Integration Association (ALADI) though both were based on the official English and French versions of the HS there were variations in the texts due to differences in interpretation the Mexican initiative which received the support of the Spanish Administration the Organization of American States OAS and ALADI was designed to resolve the interpretation problems through a series of seminars and workshops attended by Spanish-speaking HS experts and to arrive at an integrated version of the

HS in Spanish the new Spanish version is expected to facilitate the uniform application of the HS in all Spanish-speaking countries.

II. Find the headlines to the following five texts. Choose from:

NOTE! There are more headlines than texts.

a. The HS and Waste Control

b. Notice to HS Contracting Parties

c. UN Trade Data

d. Now on Sale

e. Management through HS

f. On the Road to 1996

g. Focus on HS

h. GATT

#### Text 1

At its session, the Harmonized System Committee agreed to proceed in the direction of examining specific categories of hazardous and other waste products, with a view to their separate identification in the HS for monitoring purposes.

Certain categories of waste products of urgent concern such as household/municipal waste, sewage sludge, laboratory and chemical waste, waste oil, etc. have been marked by the Committee for further studies to be conducted in consultation with administrations and concerned international organizations. The crucial role of the Harmonized System in the successful management of waste was underscored by the 2nd Conference of Contracting Parties and was echoed by the Representative of the Basel Convention Secretariat at the last meeting of the HS Committee.

#### Text 2

The first edition of the Harmonized System (HS) Commodity Data Base on CD-ROM (chemical sector) has been recently published by the CCC.

The CD-ROM contains English and French descriptions of about 112 000 chemical products – many with trade names – together with their 6-digit HS codes. The Data Base offers the most sophisticated search facilities. The HS code number can be ascertained by just keying in the description of the commodity or its trade name. The Data Base also incorporates the entire HS Explanatory Notes – over 1600 pages – in

both official languages of the Council. The CD-ROM contains the necessary software for adding the user's own remarks, for printouts, for direct retrieval of the Explanatory Notes and file transfers.

CCC Member administrations as well as the public can purchase the Data Base on CD-ROM with a comprehensive User's Guide for 4500 BF for the single user version and 10000 BF for the network version.

#### Text 3

The identification of important categories of waste in the Harmonized System in order to facilitate trans boundary movements will be one of the major points for the next HS review, which is expected to start shortly. Separate identification of certain specific waste, laboratory and chemical wastes, sewage sludge, waste oils, etc. is already on the Agenda.

The Secretariat has continued its consultations with other international organizations dealing with the question of waste, with a view to formulating appropriate proposals. One of the items under examination is the correlation between the HS and the OECD System of wastes for recovery (the green, amber and red lists of wastes).

The Harmonized System Committee is currently considering the timing, scope and procedure for the next review cycle; and certain policy issues and methodologies concerning the separate identification of waste products in the HS.

#### Text 4

The Harmonized System (HS) has been incorporated into the United Nations international trade data base (COMTRADE). COMTRADE is maintained by the Statistical Division of the United Nations (UNSTAT) and is based on the SITC.

An Interagency Task Force on International Trade Statistics was set up in 1992 for improving the flow of trade statistics and the international comparability of trade data.

The Task Force has been looking into the question of incorporating the HS format into the COMTRADE data base. Work has already started and a test data base, consisting of the SITC data for EFTA and Latin American countries reformatted into the HS, has been made available on line to authorized users of COMTRADE for some time. The trial has not

indicated any problems. It is expected that the production version of the modified COMTRADE data base will be ready for implementation shortly.

#### Text 5

Some 400 amendments have been made to the Harmonized System. In order to keep the Harmonized System truly harmonized it is necessary that Contracting Parties and other users of the HS implement the amendments in their Customs tariff and statistical nomenclatures on..., the date scheduled for simultaneous change – over to the new version.

In view of the extensive nature of the amendments, a large number of the present HS Codes will be non-existent in..., giving way to new codes and resulting in entirely different classifications for hundreds of products.

Thus, delayed implementation by administration could result in the existence of different versions at the same time. This would inevitably result in confusion in trade circles, delay and extra costs.

## III. Read the following information:

More than 200 countries, Customs and economic unions, representing more than 98% of world trade, use the HS as a basis for:

- Customs tariffs;
- Collection of international trade statistics;
- Rules of origin;
- Collection of internal taxes;
- Trade negotiations (e.g., the World Trade Organization schedules of tariff concessions);
  - Transport tariffs and statistics;
- Monitoring of controlled goods (e.g., wastes, narcotics, chemical weapons, ozone layer depleting substances, endangered species);
- Areas of Customs controls and procedures, including risk assessment, information technology and compliance.

# Find 13 users of HS in the following list:

- 1. Customs administrations
- 2. Sportsmen

- 3. Customs brokers
- 4. Importers and exporters
- 5. Manufactures
- 6. Freight forwarders
- 7. Universities
- 8. Transport organizations
- 9. Intergovernmental organizations
- 10. World Health Organization
- 11. Pre-shipment inspection companies
- 12. Customs lawyers
- 13. Statisticians
- 14. Economists
- 15. Trade libraries
- 16. Police
- 17. Trade associations and organizations
- 18. Dog handlers

## DO IT FOR FUN

I. Exercise your brains by solving these puzzles.

1.



2.





# II. Speculate about the following:

There is nothing more difficult to take in hand or more uncertain in its success than to take the lead in the introduction of a new order of things.

N. Machiavelli<sup>1</sup>

# III. Name the following terms:

- 1. The process of releasing goods from Customs.
- 2. A list of goods that have been supplied or work that has been done, showing how much you owe for them.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Niccolo Machiavelli (1469–1527) – Italian writer and statesman. He was the first to propound the thesis of historical cycles; to built a political science based on the study of man.

- 3. The area in which sales are made.
- 4. A shop, company, or organization through which products are sold.
- 5. Money which has to be paid when goods enter a country.
- 6. A tax added to the price of goods and services in Britain and the EU.
- 7. Money added to someone's wages, especially as a reward for good work.
  - 8. Not paying taxes owed. This is illegal.
  - 9. A company that is owned or controlled by another larger company.
- 10. Managing of financial matters so as to lower taxes as much as is legally possible.
- IV. Explain the meaning of the following proverb in English and translate it into Russian:

Birds of a feather flock together.

V. Complete the sentence:
A bank is a place where
Now read what R. Frost thought about it.

A bank is a place where they lend you an umbrella in fair weather and ask for it back when it begins to rain.

Robert Frost<sup>1</sup>

VI. Solve the crossword.

#### Across:

1. Faults or weaknesses.

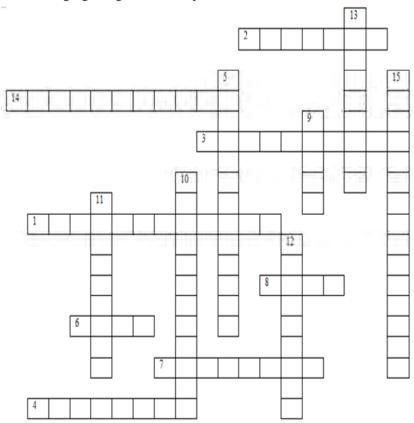
- 2. Avoiding something that someone is supposed to do or deal with.
- 3. Changing of something that is not true or not acceptable.
- 4. No longer needed because something better has been invented.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Robert Frost (1875–1963) – US poet and poet-in-residence at a number of colleges and universities, best known for his use of colloquial language, familiar rhythms, and symbols taken from common life to express the quiet values of New England life.

- 6. Payment, tax.
- 7. Patronage, protection.
- 8. Collecting of a tax or another payment.
- 14. Giving a description or name.

## Down:

- 5. Absolutely essential.
- 9. Preliminary plan or sketch of writing.
- 10. System of naming.
- 11. Basic structure, arrangement or system.
- 12. Correction, revision or change.
- 13. Any article of commerce.
- 15. Changing things so that they all have the same features.



## UNIT 6. CUSTOMS VALUATION



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

Customs valuation

assessment of Customs duties

licensing arrangements application of preference

system

to have restrictive effects on

international trade

major trade policy initiatives

to dismantle

obstacles

the price actually paid or payable = actual price

to conform

to outlaw arbitrary or fictitious

Customs value to lay down

to stipulate предусматривать, оговаривать

adjustment регулирование

таможенная стоимость / определение таможенной стоимости

определение / оценка таможенных

пошлин

порядок выдачи лицензий

применение системы преферен-

пий

иметь ограничительное воздействие на международную торговлю важные инициативы в области тор-

говой политики / главные вехи

устранение, разрушение преграда, помеха, барьер

фактическая цена/действительная

цена

соответствовать, согласоваться

запрещать

спорная или фиктивная таможен-

ная стоимость формулировать

transaction value	стоимость сделки / определение таможенной стоимости по цене сделки с ввозимыми товарами
transaction value of identical goods	метод определения таможенной стоимости по цене сделки с идентичными товарами
transaction value of similar goods	метод определения таможенной стоимости с однородными товарами
deductive method	метод на основе вычитания стои- мости
computed method	метод определения таможенной стоимости на основе сложения
fall-back method	резервный метод
to deem	считать
to provide for	предусматривать

#### TEXT. VALUATION OF GOODS

Customs valuation is a major feature of modern Customs tariff systems. Customs valuation is a Customs procedure applied to determine the Customs value of imported goods<sup>1</sup>. It is important for the assessment of Customs duties, whether for purposes of producing revenue or as a means of encouraging and protecting domestic industry. It is also a significant element in a variety of other aspects of international trade such as statistics, quota and licensing arrangements, taxes and other charges levied at importation and in the application of preference systems.

Customs valuation systems have been the subject of a number of international harmonization and standardization efforts. International efforts toward harmonization began in the early 20th century, but significant results did not come until the 1947 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

The Tokyo Round of multilateral trade negotiations (1973–1979) recognized that certain valuation practices can have restrictive effects on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> GATT/WTO Customs valuation.

international trade. These negotiations were one of the major trade policy initiatives of our time; they were intended «to achieve the expansion and ever-greater liberalization of world trade, inter alia, through the progressive dismantling of obstacles to trade».

One of the results of the trade negotiations was the adoption of the Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the GATT which entered into force on 1 January 1981. The Agreement established a positive system of Customs valuation based on the price actually paid or payable for the imported goods («transaction value»). It provides a fair, uniform and neutral system for the valuation of goods for Customs purposes, conforming to commercial realities; a system which outlaws the use of arbitrary or fictitious Customs values.

The Agreement laid down the general principles for an international system of valuation.

The Agreement stipulates that Customs valuation shall be based on the actual price of the goods to be valued, which is generally shown on the invoice. This price, plus adjustments for certain elements, is called the transaction value. This is the first and most important method of valuation set out in the Agreement.

For cases in which there is no transaction value, or where the transaction value is not acceptable as the Customs value because the price has been distorted as a result of certain conditions, the Agreement lays down five other methods of Customs valuation, to be applied in the prescribed hierarchical order. Overall the following six methods are considered in the Agreement:

- ➤ **Method 1:** transaction value
- ➤ Method 2: transaction value of identical goods
- ➤ **Method 3:** transaction value of similar goods
- ➤ **Method 4:** deductive method
- ➤ **Method 5:** *computed method*
- ➤ **Method 6:** *fall-back method*

The Agreement also contains certain other provisions concerning, for example, currency conversion, the right of appeal to a judicial authority, the publication of law and regulations concerning Customs valuation, and the prompt clearance of goods.

In addition to the Agreement itself, a Protocol, which is deemed to be part of it, contains provisions for the special problems and training needs of developing countries, permitting them some flexibility in applying the Agreement. The Agreement also provides for technical assistance to these countries to help them set up new valuation systems based thereon.

The Agreement establishes a Committee on Customs Valuation composed of representatives from each of the Member States for the purpose of consulting on matters concerning its management.

The Agreement also establishes a Technical Committee on Customs Valuation under the auspices of the World Customs Organization with a view to ensuring, at the technical level, uniformity in interpretation and application of the Agreement

A uniform Customs valuation system enhances transparency and predictability of international transactions and contributes to the preparation of good trade statistics.

## **EXERCISES**

I. What are the synonyms from the text of the following words?

1. estimation	5. regulation, fitting	9. to aim
2. use	6. openness, publicity	10. correspond
3. talks	7. limiting	11. deformation
4. unreal	8. to remove (obstacles)	12. prohibit

II. Match the words/phrases from the text with their corresponding definitions.

a muchlama difficulties

1. assessment	a. problems, difficulties
2. to levy	b. to take apart
3. inter alia	c. to be in agreement with
4. to dismantle	d. deciding the amount of taxes/duties
5. obstackles	e. countries that belong to a political,
	economic, or trade organization
6. to conform to smth.	f. among other things
7. to implement	g. to declare illegal
8. Member States	h. helped and favoured by
9. under the auspices	i. to impose
10. to outlaw	j. to apply/put into effect

1 ......

III. Make phrases by matching words from the left with words from the right and translate them.

## A

to levy committee expansion of world trade to encourage to achieve goods (2) valuation systems to set up taxes and duties to value assessment of agreement (3) application of Customs duties clearance of domestic industry implementation of charges adoption of

В

- 1. Customs valuation is very important for ...
- 2. A Committee on Customs Valuation has been established to supervise ...
- 3. Developing countries are supposed to get technical assistance in order ...
  - 4. The government adopted these restrictive measures ....
  - 5. All participants at the talks worked very hard ....
- 6. Certain provisions of the Valuation Agreement contain regulations concerning ...
- 7. One of the results of the negotiations in Geneva between 1973 and  $1979 \text{ was} \dots$
- 8. The Agreement is intended to provide a fair, uniform and neutral system ...
- 9. The protocol contains provisions for training needs of developing countries which delayed ...
- 10. Authorities have always ... on goods being moved across their territorial boundaries.

IV. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete.

Reference words: base, apply, call, recognize, accept, levy, influence, adopt, intend, protect, establish

- 1. Taxes and other charges ... at importation.
- 2. The Agreement ... in Geneva, as a result of the negotiations between 1973 and 1979.
- 3. Now the new system of Customs valuation ... on the actual price of the imported goods.
- 4. Domestic industry should ... by modern systems of Customs valuation.
- 5. Recently a Committee on Customs Valuation ... under the agreement.
- 6. The Agreement provides for five other methods which should ... in a prescribed order.
- 7. That certain valuation practices can have restrictive effects on international trade ... at the Tokyo Round of negotiations.
- 8. The negotiations in Geneva ... to achieve the expansion and liberalization of world trade.
- 9. The price actually paid for the goods being valued ... the transaction value.
- 10. The transaction value cannot ... if the price ... by distortions resulting from certain conditions and restrictions.

# V. Make sentences by matching the figures (1-11) with the letters (a-k).

1. Customs valuation is a	of	a. dismantling obstacles to
major feature		trade.
2. They did it for the	of	b. providing a new system for
purpose		the valuation of goods.
3. It introduces new	of	c. studying Customs valuation
practices		of goods.
4. All countries were	in	d. encouraging and protecting
interested		domestic industry.
5. Talks resulted	in	e. providing assistance to deve-
		loping countries.
6. The Agreement is not	for	f. regulating trade policy.
only		

7. Everybody liked the idea ... of g. determining Customs value.

8. After the first meeting for h. signing the Agreement.

the participants went ...

9. The Protocol is used ... *for* i. achieving the expansion of world trade.

10. It constitutes the basis ... in j. establishing a Committee on Customs Valuation.

11. The methods can be *on* k. producing revenue. applied...

## VI. Translate into English.

- 1. Каким образом таможенная оценка сможет влиять на отечественную промышленность?
- 2. Почему Женевские переговоры стали главной вехой в торговой политике нашего времени?
- 3. Какое соглашение устанавливало новую систему таможенной оценки, основанной на действительной стоимости импортных товаров?
- 4. Какую систему оценки товаров для таможенных целей предполагается ввести данным соглашением?
  - 5. Чем должна определяться таможенная стоимость?
- 6. В каких случаях Соглашение предусматривает использование пяти других методов определения таможенной стоимости?
- 7. Что также предусматривает Соглашение в отношении развивающихся стран?
- 8. Какой комитет был создан под эгидой Совета таможенного сотрудничества?

## FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

I. Punctuate the following text.

# CUSTOMS APPRAISEMENT AND THE COLLECTION OF IMPORT DUTIES

Responsibility for the assessment of import tariffs and collection of revenues can be traced back to the Constitutional Convention of 1787 when the first Congress delegated authority to the central government to levy a national import tax the first national tariff act known as the

Customs Organization Act was enacted in 1789 to establish the mechanism for collecting the revenue necessary to fund the new government during its first year Customs collected \$ 2 million in import duties for the next 124 years Customs revenues were virtually the only source of income for the U.S. Government although Customs duties have been replaced by personal and corporate income taxes as the principal source of government revenues revenue collection remains a primary component of the mission of the 21st Century Customs Service in 1993 Customs contributed more than \$ 18 billion to the national treasury while the revenue aspects of import duties have decreased the U.S. Customs Service remains committed to enforcing U.S. valuation laws the concern of Customs is the correct valuation and proper payment of applicable import duties not appraising merchandise at the value which generates the most duty title 19 Section 1401a of the U.S. Code establishes the bases for appraising merchandise imported into the United States the U.S. valuation law is based on the Agreement to Implement Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) to which most major trading countries are signatories.

II. The paragraphs of the following text are mixed. Rearrange them in the correct logical order. Find the most appropriate headline to the text. Choose from:

a. Historical background

g. International Co-operation e. Brussels Definition of Value

b. BDVc. Methods of valuation

f. Customs Valuation System

d. GATT

- (1) The Agreement states that the basis for Customs value should to the greatest possible extent be the actual price of the goods, which is usually indicated on the invoice; this price, subject to certain adjustments, is called the transaction value. This transaction value of imported goods should serve as the basis for Customs valuation of the majority of imports; hence it is the first and principal method set out in the Agreement.
- (2) A further step towards international co-operation in Customs valuation stemmed from the work of the European Customs Union study group, which produced a definition of value suitable for use world-wide: the Brussels Definition of Value, or BDV.

- (3) After several fruitless attempts organized under the auspices of the League of Nations, the first agreement on the general principles of Customs valuation was reached in 1947 and embodied in Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).
- (4) At the beginning of the century, groups wishing to promote international trade began to study ways of replacing unstable and arbitrary methods of valuation with an international system which would be neutral in its effects on competition and trade policy alike.
- (5) The question of Customs valuation was once again in the forefront during the Tokyo Round of the GATT negotiations which took place in Geneva between 1973 and 1979; these were among the most important trade policy initiatives of that time. It was hoped that these negotiations would «achieve the expansion and ever-increasing liberalization of international trade, inter alia by gradually removing barriers to trade». One of the instruments adopted to achieve this was a common Customs valuation system more widely acceptable than the existing international system.
- (6) The BDV follows a national concept whose principle elements are sale, price, time, place, quantity and commercial level. During the 1970s, when membership was at a peak, 33 countries were Parties to the BDV and around 70 were applying it de facto.
- III. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information. Make use of the following phrases:

You are not quite right ... I quite agree with you ...

You are mistaken ...
You are right ...
That's right ...
Just the reverse ...
Indeed ...

It would be wrong to say ... Exactly...

I can't agree with you ... I'm of the same opinion ...

I think so... Quite so ...

In connection with this, it is interesting to consider one more aspect ...

Moreover, I'd like to add that ...

But there's one more thing which should be noted (considered) ...

- 1. Tariff agreements are not effective if, under the valuation system in force, the real impact of the negotiated tariff rates cannot be altered by changing the valuation criteria. Otherwise, countries could employ their valuation system to obtain the same effect as would result from manipulating rates.
- 2. Since trade statistics refer to the Customs value, a uniform basis for the latter makes international comparisons based on the value of goods more reliable and thus facilitates, inter alia, the negotiation of tariff agreement.
- 3. Tariff quotas, rules of origin and tariff preferences are among the measures which depend on the value of goods. Consequently, all of these will be undermined by an inadequate valuation system or if based on criteria which differ from country to country.
- 4. At the international level, similar and stable valuation systems are a serious obstacle to the expansion of trade.
- 5. International trade would be facilitated if countries adopted the same valuation criteria. Thus, in addition to knowing the rate of duty which is to be applied to their goods, importers and exporters would be aware of the value upon which these rates are based.
- 6. Uncertainty and arbitrariness distort international trade and hinder trade liberalization, thus creating further uncertainties.
  - 7. In ten years there will be no VAT in the world.
  - 8. Tax avoidance cannot be stopped.
- 9. All Member States of the WTO will have to apply the GATT Valuation Agreement. What about Belarus?
- 10. The determination of the value of imported goods is not vital for the accurate assessment of duty and tax.
  - 11. What monetary payments are associated with Customs?
- IV. Read the following information. Write down three why-questions in your note-book. Discuss the reasons for omissions or inaccuracies in invoices in Belarus.

Specific examples of common invoice omissions or inaccuracies which affect Customs valuation in the USA include the following:

✓ a foreign manufacturer produces goods using materials and machinery supplied by the U.S. importer but invoices the goods at the

actual production cost, failing to include the value of the materials and machinery supplied by the importer;

- ✓ a foreign seller assuming that a commission, royalty, or other charge is non-dutiable, omits the charge from the invoice;
- ✓ a foreign manufacturer shipping goods to a U.S. customer invoices the goods at a price reflecting an adjustment for previously shipped goods found to be defective, rather than the actual price of the goods;
- ✓ a foreign seller sells goods to a U.S. importer at a delivered price but invoices the goods at the cost of production, failing to include subsequent costs of delivery.
- V. Fill in the gaps with the English equivalents of the words in brackets.

Reference words: speed up the process, GATT, ago, agreement, annual, breakthrough, harmonization of Customs valuation procedures, goal, objective, trade negotiations, WCO, WTO.

## A UNIVERSAL SYSTEM

Some years (назад), at its (ежегодный) meeting held in Seoul, the (ВТО) set itself an ambitious (цель): to promote the adoption and use of the (ГАТТ) Valuation (Соглашение) in order to achieve the (гармонизация процедуры таможенной оценки) throughout the world. Although considerable progress had been made over the intervening years towards achieving that (цель), it was clear that a major (прорыв) would be necessary to (ускорить процесс). The Final Act, comprising the conclusion of the Uruguay Round Multilateral (торговые переговоры) as well as the Agreement establishing the World Trade Organization (ВТО), became that (прорыв).

VI. Look through the following list of Customs payments. Discuss with your classmates in what cases (situations) each of the mentioned payments should be made (and by whom). Make use of the following phrases:

From my point of view ...
By the way ...

I'm not sure if I agree ... That's exactly what I think ...

- 1. Customs duty;
- 2. value added tax;
- 3. excises;
- 4. fees for issuing licences;
- 5. fees for issuing a qualification certificate of a Customs declarant;
- 6. Customs fees for performing Customs operations;
- 7. Customs fees for storing goods;
- 8. Customs fees for accompanying goods;
- 9. payment for adopting a preliminary decision.

## DO IT FOR FUN

I. Fill in the table «False Friends». Consult the dictionary if necessary.

#### FALSE FRIENDS

Russian	English	False friend	Russian
Актуальный	present current topical	actual	
Комбинация	scheme petticoat	combination	
Комплекция	build constitution	complexion	
Перспектива	prospects plans	perspective	
Оказия	opportunity	occasion	
Проект	scheme draft	project	

II. Explain the meaning of the following proverb in English and translate it into Russian:

Look before you leap.

III. Exercise your brains by solving these puzzles.

1. 2. C=F K=T 0 **OF** 

E=I

C=D

R=D

5.









# IV. Speculate about the following:

A money lender serves you in the present tense, lends you in the conditional mood, keeps you in the subjunctive and ruins you in the future.

J. Addison<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Joseph Addison (1672–1719) – English essayist, poet and dramatist.

#### V. Solve the crossword.

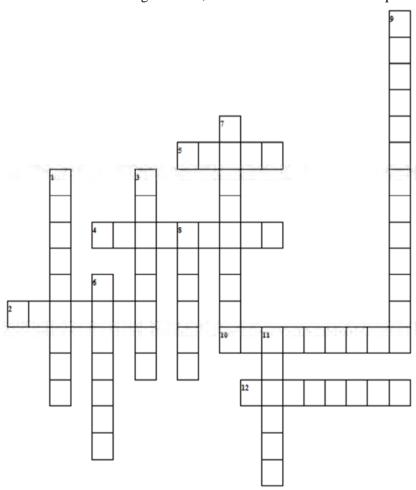
#### Across:

- 2. ... of goods is the action by the Customs to permit goods undergoing clearance to be placed at the disposal of the persons concerned.
- 4. Any person who makes a Goods declaration or in whose name such a declaration is made.
- 5. The expression commonly used to refer to the international Convention on the simplification and harmonization of Customs procedures adopted by the Customs Co-operation Council in 1973.
- 10. The refund, in whole or in part, of duties and taxes paid on goods and the remission, in whole or in part, of duties and taxes where payment has not been made.
- 12. ... procedure is the Customs procedure which, when goods are exported, provides for a refund (total or partial) to be made in respect of the import duties and taxes charged on the goods, or on materials contained in them or consumed in their production.

#### Down:

- 1. The criminal offense of intentionally and secretively bringing an item into a country without declaring it to Customs officials and paying the associated duties or taxes, or of bringing a prohibited item into a country.
- 3. An official paper that gives information about something or that is used as proof of something; a computer file that contains text that you have written.
- 6. Articles which are representative of a particular category of goods already produced or are examples of goods the production of which is contemplated; the term does not include identical articles brought in by the same individual, or sent to a single consignee, in such quantity that, taken as a whole, they no longer constitute samples under ordinary commercial usage.
- 7. An article of transport equipment (lift-van, movable tank or other similar structure): fully or partially enclosed to constitute a compartment intended for containing goods, of a permanent character and accordingly strong enough to be suitable for repeated use, to be easy to fill and to empty, and having an internal volume of one cubic metre or more.

- 8. The act by which a person who is directly affected by a decision or omission of the Customs and who considers himself to be aggrieved thereby seeks redress before a competent authority.
- 9. A listing of the goods comprising the cargo (freight) carried in a means of transport or in a transport-unit. It gives the commercial particulars of the goods, such as transport document numbers, consignors, consignees, marks and numbers, number and kind of packages, descriptions and quantities of the goods, may be used in place of the Cargo declaration.
  - 11. Both natural and legal entities, unless the context otherwise requires.



# UNIT 7. CUSTOMS AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

restrictive policy	ограничительная политика
to secure the wealth and power of the state	охранять (обеспечивать) богатство и мощь государства
to impose price and wage controls	установить контроль за ценами и оплатой труда
to foster national industries	способствовать развитию национальной промышленности
to promote exports of finished goods	содействовать экспорту / продвигать экспорт готовой продукции
to prohibit the exports of raw materials	запрещать экспорт сырья
liberty of production and trade	право на свободную торговлю и производство
to voice opposition to	высказывать несогласие с
prohibitive Customs duties	запретительные таможенные пошлины
to urge	побуждать, настаивать
to charge (high) rates on	взимать (высокие) налоги с
protective duties	защитные пошлины
multilateral trade agreements	многосторонние торговые со-

глашения

and Trade (GATT) рифам и торговле

to set forth излагать

impedimentsпрепятствияeliminationустранениеto be entitledиметь право

most-favoured-nation treatment режим наибольшего благопри-

ятствования (один из основных принципов международной торговой системы, регулируемой соглашениями в рамках ВТО, в соответствии с которым любые условия торговли, предоставляемые одной страной какойлибо другой стране, должны быть немедленно и без оговорок распространены на все ос-

тальные страны)

antidumping duties антидемпинговые пошлины countervailing duties компенсационные пошлины

## TEXT 7.1. INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Trade is the buying and selling of goods and services. Trade happens because people need or want things that they don't have. We also trade for work that we cannot do ourselves. Trade between countries happens for the same reason. Countries trade with each other to obtain things that are of better quality, less expensive or simply different from goods and services produced at home. The goods and services that a country buys from other countries are called *imports*, and goods and services that are sold to other countries are called *exports*. The exchange of goods or services along international borders is called international trade<sup>1</sup>. International trade includes all economic transactions that are made

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Business dictionary.

between countries. Among the items commonly traded are consumer goods, machinery, raw materials and food. Other transactions involve services such as travel services and payments for foreign patents. International trade transactions are facilitated by international financial payments.

International trade is conducted generally toward the purpose of providing a nation with commodities it lacks in exchange for those that it produces in abundance; such transactions improve the standard of living of a nation.

Throughout its history international trade has been regulated by different economic polices. The 17th century saw the growth of restrictive policies that later came to be known as mercantilism<sup>1</sup>. The mercantilists held that economic policy should be nationalistic and should aim at securing the wealth and power of the state. Governments were led to impose price and wage controls, foster national industries, promote exports of finished goods and imports of raw materials, and prohibit the exports of raw materials and the import of finished goods. A typical illustration of the mercantilist spirit is the famous English Navigation Act of 1651 which reserved for the home country the right to trade with the colonies and prohibited the import of goods of non-European origin unless transported in ships flying the English flag.

A strong reaction against mercantilist attitudes began to take shape towards the middle of the 18th century. In France, the economists demanded liberty of production and trade. In England, Adam Smith demonstrated the advantages of removing trade restrictions. Economists and businessmen voiced their opposition to excessively high and often prohibitive Customs duties and urged the negotiation of trade agreements with foreign powers.

In the middle of the 19th century Customs walls effectively sheltered many national economies from outside competition. The French tariff of 1860, for example, charged extremely high rates on British products. Transport costs between the two countries provided farther protection. A triumph for the liberal ideas was the Anglo-French trade agreement of

143

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> *Mercantilism* [məˈkæntəlɪzəm] – economic theory and practice common in Europe from the 16th to 18th century that promoted governmental regulation of a nation's economy for the purpose of augmenting state power at the expense of rival national powers.

1860, which provided that French protective duties were to be reduced to a maximum of 25 percent within five years, with free entry of all French products except wines into Britain.

In the later part of the 19th century England was the only country to remain faithful to the principles of free trade. Germany adopted a systematically protectionist policy and was soon followed by most other nations. During the Civil War the United States raised its duties sharply.

But protectionism<sup>1</sup> during the last quarter of the 19th century was mild in comparison with the mercantilist policies that had been common in the 17th century and were to be revived during two world wars in the 20th century.

When World War II ended the lesson learned from the growth of protectionism since 1871 allowed the development of multilateral trade agreements and other forms of international economic co-operation. These developments culminated in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) came to life in 1947 in Geneva as a framework for regulating international trade. It was signed by 23 countries.

GATT takes the form of a multilateral trade agreement setting forth the principles under which the countries shall negotiate «a substantial reduction in Customs tariffs and other impediments to trade, and elimination of discriminatory practices in international trade». GATT has become a charter governing almost all world trade.

The objectives of the GATT were to establish an orderly and transparent framework within which barriers to trade could be gradually reduced and international trade expanded. For this purpose, the agreement contained certain underlying principles and provisions. They are as follows:

- 1. there shall be no trade discrimination. The unconditional most-favoured-nation treatment is regarded as fundamental;
- 2. as a rule, there is to be no protection other than that provided by the Customs tariff;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> *Protectionism* – policy of protecting domestic industries against foreign competition by means of tariffs, subsidies, import quotas or other restrictions on handicaps placed on the imports of forign goods.

3. Customs unions and free trade groupings are considered legitimate means of trade liberalization.

Members of GATT are entitled to levy the following charges on imports:

- ✓ an import tax equal in amount to internal taxes on the product concerned:
- ✓ «antidumping» duties in case of imported products that are being sold at less than the price in the importer's home market;
  - ✓ countervailing duties to offset the effects of export subsidies;
  - ✓ fees and other proper charges for services rendered.

The GATT's most important principle was trade without discrimination, in which member nations opened their markets equally to one another. Once a country and its largest trading partners agreed to reduce a tariff, that tariff cut was automatically extended to all GATT members.

GATT also established uniform Customs regulations and sought to eliminate import quatas. It sponsored many treaties that reduced tariffs, the last of which, signed in Uruguay established the WTO. On January 1, 1995 GATT was replaced by the World Trade Organisation.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. to prohibit	a. to ask for payment	
2. mercantilism	b. arrangement or understanding made	
	by two or more persons, groups,	
	business companies, governments	
3. to urge	c. to place tax on somebody	
4. advantage	d. something made smaller	
5. to charge	e. to refuse to permit by law	
6. to promote	f. to discuss, speak about	
7. restriction	g. fixed payments to the national	
	government	
8. agreement	h. the policy that the economic interests	
	of the nation are of the greatest	
	importance	
9. to impose	i. to remove, take away	
10. to provide	j. to make smaller in size	

11. to reduce k. to stimulate, help to develop

12. rates 1. something that is in the way, that

hinders: an obstacle

13. charter m. something that keeps within limits

14. to negotiate n. to help to organize and start

15. to foster o. to give, to supply

16. reduction p. a declaration or document 17. to eliminate q. to encourage, press, persuade

18. impediment r. something likely to bring success or

benefit, especially in competition with

others

## II. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete.

#### Reference words:

a. wealth and power
b. origin
c. advantages
d. prohibitive Customs duties
e. free entry
f. Customs tariffs
g. multilateral trade
h. protectionist policy
i. restrictive policies
j. production and trade

- 1. Economists and businessmen voiced their opposition to excessively high ...
- 2. The mercantilists held that economic policy should aim at securing the ... of the state.
- 3. Under the GATT principles the countries shall negotiate a substantial reduction in ... and other impediments to trade.
- 4. The English Navigation Act of 1651 prohibited the import of goods of non-European ...
  - 5. GATT takes the form of a ... agreement.
- 6. The 17th century saw the growth of ... that later came to be known as mercantilism.
  - 7. Germany adopted a systematically ...
- 8. In England Adam Smith demonstrated the ... of removing trade restrictions.
  - 9. In France the economists demanded liberty of ...
- 10. The Anglo-French trade agreement provided ... of all French products except wines into Britain.

- III. Put the second sentence into the passive voice.
- 1. The French tariff of 1860 charged high rates on British products. High rates ... on British products.
  - 2. Germany adopted a protectionist policy. A protectionist policy ...
  - 3. Many other nations followed Germany. Germany ...
  - 4. During the Civil War the United States raised its duties. Duties ...
- 5. 23 countries signed the General Agreement on Tariff and Trade in Geneva in 1947. The General Agreement on Tariff and Trade ...
- 6. Governments imposed price and wage controls. Price and wage controls ...
- 7. Many countries prohibited the exports of raw materials. The exports of raw materials ...
- 8. Adam Smith demonstrated the advantages of removing trade restrictions. The advantages of removing trade restrictions ...
- 9. The 17th century saw the growth of restrictive policies. The growth of restrictive policies ...
- 10. The 17th century knew the mercantilist attitudes. Mercantilist attitudes ...
  - IV. Study the following information about Subjunctive Mood.

# As a rule **Subjunctive Mood** is used:

- ✓ After certain *verbs* ask (просить), command (приказывать), demand (требовать), insist (настаивать), recommend (рекомендовать), request (требовать), suggest (предлагать) + **that**;
- ✓ in the *constructions*: it is desirable (желательно), essential (необходимо), important (важно), necessary (необходимо), vital (крайне необходимо) + **that**.
- eg. The director insists that we be present at the meeting. His teachers recommended that he take part in this conference. It is necessary that we choose the chief as soon as possible. It was essential that every worker know his rights.

Answer the following question using Subjunctive Mood and the phrases below. Give your reasons for and against.

What should a government do to secure the wealth and power of the state?

to impose price control to impose wage control to foster national industries to promote imports of raw material to prohibit the imports of finished goods to promote the exports of finished goods to prohibit the exports of raw materials

- V. Translate the questions from Russian into English and then answer them.
  - 1. Свидетелем чего стал XVII век?
  - 2. На что была нацелена политика меркантилизма?
- 3. Что запрещал известный английский Навигационный акт от 1651 года?
  - 4. Где экономисты требовали свободы производства и торговли?
- 5. Кто продемонстрировал преимущества отмены торговых ограничений?
  - 6. Против чего выступали экономисты и бизнесмены?
- 7. Почему таможенные стороны в XIX веке надежно защищали национальные экономики от конкуренции извне?
- 8. Какая страна оставалась единственно верной принципам свободной торговли?
- 9. Когда началось развитие многосторонних торговых соглашений и других форм международного торгового сотрудничества?
- 10. Какой договор был подписан в Женеве в 1947 году 23 странами?
- 11. Каковы основные принципы Генерального соглашения по тарифам и торговле?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to exert to feel impelled to take account of to set aside.

dictum ['dıktəm]

government procurement
[prəˈkjʊəmənt] practice
liberalization [lɪbrəlaɪˈzeɪ[n]

lifting
to assess
to accord
to yield
ultimately
to resort
restraint
windfall
enactment

issuance ['ɪʃuːəns], ['ɪʃ(j)uːəns]

unilaterally [juːnɪˈlætrəlɪ] local content requirement

оказывать

чувствовать принужденным принимать во внимание

выделять, оставлять без внима-

ния, пренебрегать

изречение

практика государственных за-

купок/поставок либерализация отмена, снятие определить, оценить

предоставлять, оказывать

приносить

в конечном итоге

прибегать ограничение

неожиданный доход принятие, введение

выдача

в одностороннем порядке

требование отечественного ком-

понента1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Любое законодательное требование к доле национальных деталей или комплектующих в составе готовой продукции, соблюдение которого является необходимым условием для реализации товара на отечественном рынке или для открытия предприятия с иностранными инвестициями; может существовать в форме минимально допустимой доли отечественной добавленной стоимости в товаре, требования к участию местных работников в производстве или требования к закупке местных комплектующих.

## TEXT 7.2. TARIFF AND NON-TARIFF TRADE POLICY INSTRUMENTS

International trade is a phenomenon which occurs between politically different units. International trade involves all economic transactions that are made between countries.

The government in each country is keen about the welfare of its own nationals against that of the people of other countries. All governments regulate foreign trade. Regulation of international trade supposes purposeful influence of the state on trade relations with other countries. As a matter of fact national sovereignty exerts its great influence on the character of economic activity and trade.

The state interferences may be simply the result of special-interest pleading, because particular groups suffer as a consequence of import competition. Sometimes a government may impose restrictions because it feels impelled to take account of factors that comparative advantage<sup>1</sup> sets aside

The general pattern of interference follows the old mercantilist dictum of discouraging imports and encouraging exports.

Such interference or trade barriers may include state trading organizations and government procurement practice that may be used preferentially. Customs classification and valuation procedures, health regulations and marking requirements may also have a restrictive effect on trade.

The basic line of government control of international trade is the application of two different types of foreign trade policy in combination: liberalization (free trade policy) and protectionism. These two types of trade policy characterize the extent of state intervention into international trade.

Under a free trade policy the minimum of state interference in foreign trade is observed. A basic regulator of foreign trade is a free market where prices are determined by supply and demand.

Protectionism is the economic policy of the state aimed at shielding domestic industries from foreign competition through the use of tariff and non-tariff trade policy instruments. Protectionism practically

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A comparative advantage – the ability of a country to produce a product relatively more efficiently, or at a lower opportunity cost.

excludes the operation of free market forces. Protectionist policy encourages prices to stay high and helps domestic industries to develop.

## Tariff trade policy instruments

Customs tariff is the main instrument of foreign trade policy. It is also one of the oldest forms of government intervention in economic activity. The word «tariff» is Arabic in origin and it basically means «that fees need to be paid».

The levying or lifting of trade tariffs can be viewed as a significant aspect of international foreign policy.

Tariffs may differentiate among the countries from which the imports are obtained. They may, for instance, be lower between countries that have previously entered into special arrangements, such as the trade preferences accorded to each other by members of the Commonwealth.

Members of the European Union apply the common Customs tariff (CCT) to goods imported from non-EU countries.

The tariff is the name given to the combination of the nomenclature (or classification of goods) and the duty rates which apply to each class of goods. The tariff is a concept, a collection of laws as opposed to a single codified law in itself.

A tariff can be defined as a systematic set of rates of Customs duties, imposed on goods and other things as they cross national boundaries, usually by the government of the importing country. The boundary may be that of a nation or group of nations that have agreed to impose a common tax on goods entering their territory.

A tariff may be assessed in a number of ways, including directly, at the border, or indirectly, by requiring the prior purchase of a license or permit to import given quantities of the goods. The taxed goods can be anything, but for practical purposes tariffs are usually applied to items that are easily detected, classified, and measured or valued. Thus, many types of services and, of course, successfully smuggled goods tend not to be subject to such taxes.

Tariffs may be levied either to raise revenue or to protect domestic industries.

Tariffs protect domestic industries by changing the conditions under which goods compete in such a way that competitive imports are placed at a disadvantage. *Protective tariffs* are designed to shield domestic production from foreign competition by raising the price of the imported commodity.

A tariff levied primarily for protection may yield revenue. *Revenue tariffs*<sup>1</sup> are designed to obtain revenue rather than to restrict imports. The revenue function comes from the fact that the income from tariffs provides governments with a source of funding. In the past, the revenue function was indeed one of the major reasons for applying tariffs, but economic development and the creation of systematic domestic tax codes have reduced its importance in the developed countries. In some developing countries, however, revenue may still be an important tariff function.

A tariff on imported goods affects supply and demand, producers, consumers and the world market by creating advantages and disadvantages for the concerned parties. Placing a tariff on imported goods has a number of clear outcomes that can be advantageous to some parties while being a significant disadvantage to others:

# - promotes local products

When the government chooses to place a tariff on imported goods, the producers can choose to reduce their prices to compensate for the tariff or to pass on the cost to the consumer. When producers choose to pass on the cost to local consumers by increasing their price, it promotes national products, giving national companies a clear advantage.

# - increased goverment revenue

The government collects revenue in order to economically support its function. Increased government revenue appears as a clear advantage to the country placing import tariffs on foreign goods.

# - discourages trade

When national consumers choose to buy a lower-priced local product, foreign producers become disadvantaged, ultimately leading to less trade with the producing country. Foreign producers are forced to reduce their prices to compete with similar local products. They may choose not to trade as much with the producing country and import their products to other countries where there are no tariffs. A reduction in trade causes producers to make less of their product which could mean workers losing jobs in the producing country.

#### - reduces consumer choice

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Фискальный (таможенный) – тариф, взимаемый прежде всего с целью пополнения бюджета, а не защиты отечественного рынка.

Individual consumer choice remains as one of the greatest consumer benefits to international trade. When tariffs are placed on imported goods, the increased prices and reduced trade prohibit individuals from all choices that could be available in the market. In the event that national companies do not produce a product similar to the imported goods, consumers may be robbed of the opportunity to purchase a product altogether because they pushed a foreign product out of the market with a tariff.

Generally, tariffs are assessed on goods imported or brought into a country across a border. Tarrifs on goods exported also exist but are less common.

Tariffs on imports may be applied in several ways. If they are imposed according to the physical quantity of an import, they are called *specific tariffs*. A specific tariff is levied as a fixed fee based on the type of item (e.g., \$1,000 on any car). If they are levied according to the value of the import, they are known as *ad valorem tariffs*. (e.g., 10% of the car's value). A *combined or compound tariff* is a tariff that combines both a specific and an ad valorem component.

Within the Eurasian Economic Union the Unified Customs Tariff is a set of rates of customs duties applied to goods imported into the common customs territory from third countries, classified according to the uniform Foreign Economic Activity Commodity Nomenclature (FEACN).

The Unified Customs Tariff includes the following rates of import customs duties:

- ad valorem rates calculated as a percentage of the customs value of taxable goods;
  - specific rates calculated per unit of taxable goods;
- combined rates that combines the ad valorem and specific components.

The use of import customs duties depends on the country of origin of goods.

Tariffs may be further classified into three groups: transit duties, export duties, and import duties.

A duty, charged by Customs, is a tax on goods and other things that are moved across the Customs border of the state.

A transit duty, or transit tax, is a tax levied on commodities passing through a Customs area en route to another country. Import duties are

imposed on the goods imported to the Customs territory of a country. Similarly, *an export duty, or export tax*, is a tax imposed on commodities leaving a Customs area.

# Non-tariff trade policy instruments

Placing tariff barriers is not enough to protect domestic industries. That is why countries resort to non tariff barriers that prevent foreign goods from coming inside the country. The introduction of non-tariff barriers is the privilege of the state government, and they are not regulated by international agreements. Governments are free to apply any kind of non-tariff barriers, which is not possible with the tariffs, regulated by the WTO. In addition, non-tariff barriers usually do not result in immediate increase of the price of the goods and, therefore, a consumer does not feel their impact in the form of a supplementary tax (introducing a tariff makes the product price increases by the amount of the duty). Non-tariff barriers can be divided into the following groups: quantitative, hidden and financial ones.

Quantitative restrictions include quotas, licensing, «voluntary» export restraints.

A quota is the most common form of non-tariff barriers. *Quotas* may prohibit the importation of certain commodities or limit the amounts imported. Such quotas are usually administered by requiring importers to have licences to bring in particular commodities. Quotas raise prices just as tariffs do, but, being set in physical terms, their impact on imports is direct, with an absolute ceiling set on supply. Increased prices will not bring more goods in. There are export and import quotas.

Tarrif quatas should be distinguished from import quotas. A tariff quota permits the import of a certain quantity of a commodity duty free or at a lower duty rate, while quantities ecceeding the quota are subject to a higher duty rate. An import quota, on the other hand, restricts imports absolutely. If the quantity imported under a quota is less than that which would be imported in the absence of a quota, the domestic price of the commodity in question may rise. Unless the government maintains some system of licensing importers in order to capture (as revenue) the difference between the higher domestic price and the foreign price, the importing of such commodities can prove a lucrative source of private profit.

There is also a difference between tariffs and quotas in their effect on revenues. With tariffs, the government receives the revenue; under quotas, the import licence holders obtain a windfall in the form of the difference between the high domestic price and the low international price of the import.

The introduction of quotas brings the following economic benefits:

- ✓ quotas are a more effective tool, than tariffs on import restrictions, their introduction allows imports to be kept at a constant level, despite the growth in demand that, in its turn, increases the price of a product. At the previous level of imports, domestic production and consumption increase:
- ✓ quotas are an absolute value and they are inflexible to the price of a product;
- ✓ they are more effective for rapid actions of administrative authorities, they are easy to manipulate (tariffs usually require the enactment of corresponding legislation);
- ✓ quotas are a direct source of monopoly profits; they always increase the incomes of producers of import-substituting products; they constrain import competition (tariffs usually permit it).

Quotas are imposed by government authorities through the issuance of licenses. *A license* is a permission, granted by public authorities for export or import of goods in the assigned amount for a certain period of time. A license is issued by the state through the special authorized agencies.

Licensing may be in the following forms:

- ✓ an integral part of the quota. In this case, a license is a document which certifies the right to import or export the goods within the obtained quota;
  - ✓ an independent instrument of government regulation.

«Voluntary» export restraints» is a government imposed limit on the quantity of goods that can be exported out of a country during a specified period of time. An importing country forces its trading partner to reduce voluntarily (unilaterally) the exports. The reason of a VERs implementation is usually the statements of national producers that the importation of some product causes the losses in production and disorganization of the local market. In general, the economic effect of the introduction of voluntary export restraints by an exporter is negative for an importer. However, the amount of its losses reduces due to the increase of imports

of similar products originating in countries, which do not impose voluntary restraints on their exports.

*Hidden methods* of trade restrictions allow countries to restrict exports or imports unilaterally. They include: technical barriers, internal taxes and charges, public procurement, local content requirement.

The term «technical barriers» refers to mandatory technical regulations and voluntary standards that define specific characteristics that a product should have, such as its size, shape, design, labelling / marking / packaging, functionality or performance. Technical barriers arise from the fact that national technical and administrative rules prevent the imports of goods. It occurs in such cases as:

✓ non-correspondence of the imported goods to the enforceable standard of quality, health and safety, which are applied to the similar domestic products;

✓ non-correspondence of agricultural products to the sanitary and phytosanitary norms, applied to prevent the imported pests and diseases that do not exist in a given country.

State and local governments may impose various direct *internal taxes* and charges on the imported goods with a view to enhance their internal prices and decline competitiveness in the domestic market.

The policy within *the government procurement* is that the public authorities and enterprises must buy certain goods only from national firms, even if these goods are more expensive than the imported ones.

The method of *local content requirement* involves the legal establishment of a share of the final product, which should be produced by local (national) manufacturers, in case of selling this product in the domestic market.

The purpose of *financing*, as a method of the international trade regulation, is discrimination of foreign companies for domestic producers and exporters by reducing the value of the exported goods and enhancing their competitiveness in the world market. Financial methods of trade policy include: dumping, subsidies, export crediting.

*Dumping* is the export of goods at prices lower than the cost of production, or, at least, at lower prices than in the domestic market.

*Subsidy* is monetary assistance granted by a government to a person or group in support of an enterprise regarded as being in the public interest.

Governments use export credits for providing financial incentives to develop exports by domestic producers.

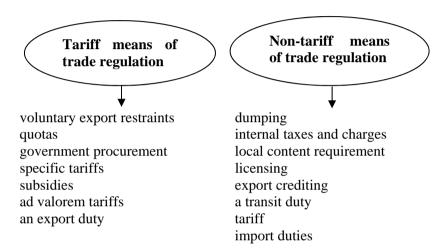
The art of trading policy is to find the point of balance between two trends: free trade and protectionism. Each policy has its own advantages and disadvantages, depending on the circumstances, time and place of its applying.

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. What are the synonyms from the text of the following words/phrases?
  - 1. wellbeing, prosperity
  - 2. purchase, delivery, supply
  - 3. intervention
  - 4. to protect
  - 5. payment, cost
  - 6. to evaluate
  - 7. to give someone or something special attention or a particular type of treatment

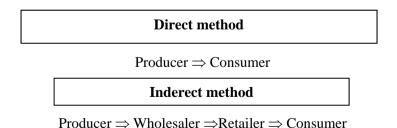
- 8. to bring
- 9. a tariff imposed to raise revenue
- 10. possible, permissible
- 11. to predominate, dominate
- 12. to refer to, turn to
- 13. restriction
- 14. an official document giving you permission to own or do something for a period of time
- 15. cancellation, removal
- II. Answer the following questions.
- 1. What does regulation of international trade involve?
- 2. Can the government interfere in free trade?
- 3. What government practices can act as barriers to trade?
- 4. What is a tariff?
- 5. Why do tariffs usually apply to items that are easily detected, classified, and measured or valued?
  - 6. What is the purpose of imposing a tariff?
  - 7. What are protective tariffs designed to do?
  - 8. What are revenue tariffs aimed at?
  - 9. What are advantages of tariffs?
- 10. What are counter-arguments to the advantages of tariffs? Is tariff a negotiable instrument?
  - 11. What are the ways in which tariffs on imports may be applied?
  - 12. What is a transit tariff or transit duty levied on?
  - 13. What is an export duty or export tax imposed on?
  - 14. What are quotas usually introduced for?

- 15. In what way do quotas differ from tariffs?
- 16. What are the economic benefits of the introduction of quotas?
- 17. What is licensing?
- 18. What are the main characteristics of hidden and financial non-tariff barriers to trade?
  - III. Find the odd ones out.



#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

I. Look at the chart and discuss with your partner in what industries different methods of distribution are possible. Has Customs anything to do with this process?



- II. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons.
- 1. The contrast between the wealth, freedom and harmony of the developed world and the poverty, oppression and discord of the developing world has never been so sharp as in the 21st century.
  - 2. Protectionism will crumble.
- 3. A booming European economy will create new international markets.
  - 4. Most major commercial barriers will be in the CIS countries.
  - 5. East-West trade will boom.
- 6. A severe financial crisis will be caused by the default of a developing country.
- 7. International relations are shaped primarily by those states perceived to be Great Powers. 1
  - 8. The US dollar will go into a prolonged slump.
  - 9. Customs procedures will be simplified.
- 10. In the last decade, political and economic changes most spectacularly in a large number of transition and developing economics have emphasized the values of market-based competition.
- 11. Policies directed at protecting and supporting «domestic» firms and products have become more difficult to implement, not least because of the difficulty of identifying «national origin» with any real meaning in a globalizing world.
- 12. The growing links between trade and investment as means of doing business are fundamental characteristics of globalization.
- 13. Market-based approaches and competition values in domestic policy are equally desirable internationally.
- 14. Lack of (or constraints on) market competition can give rise to international friction.
- 15. The scope of impediments, de jure and de facto, to market access and of distortions in the international marketplace has grown.
- 16. Governments should focus their attention on a more balanced, comprehensive, targeted and co-ordinated approach to market access, one that aims to promote the openness of markets to global competition.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A great power is a sovereign state that is recognized as having the ability to exert its influence on a global scale. Great powers characteristically possess military and economic strength, as well as diplomatic and soft power influence.

- 17. Foreign goods, services, ideas, investments and business people have to be able to benefit from opportunities to compete in the market on terms equal or comparable to those enjoyed by local producers.
- 18. Guaranteeing access for foreign competitors to domestic markets by reducing government trade barriers is the most important function of a liberal trade policy.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. What do they do?

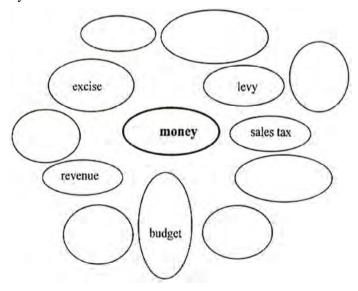
bank robber blackmailer
mugger smuggler
kidnapper drug trafficker
drug dealer/pusher

II Explain the meaning of the fo

II. Explain the meaning of the following proverb in English and translate it into Russian:

As you make your bed, so you must lie on it.

III. Study the following chart. Fill in the missing parts. Use a dictionary.



#### IV. Fill in the correct word. Choose from:

bag	crate	box	packet
barrel	can	carton	tin
drum	jar	pot	tub
1 of grown of swap of swap of swap of swap of swap of swap of same of sam	veets ilk er ocolate sues e cream	14 of 15 of	coffee paint matches margarine empty bottles cigarettes
8 of ca	t food	16 of	honey

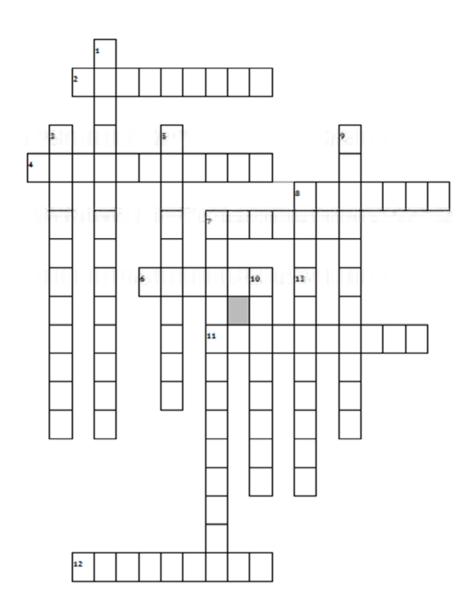
V. Solve the crossword.

#### Across:

- 2. Undertaking by which the surety assumes obligations towards the Customs.
- 4. The act of taking out or causing to be taken out any goods from the Customs territory.
- 6. ... from import duties and taxes is clearance of goods for home use free of import duties and taxes, irrespective of their normal tariff classification or normal liability, provided that they are imported in specified circumstances and for specified purposes.
- 8. The person actually transporting goods or in charge of or responsible for the operation of the means of transport.
- 11. Inward ... is the Customs procedure under which certain goods can be brought into a Customs territory conditionally relieved from payment of import duties and taxes, on the basis that such goods are intended for manufacturing, processing or repair and subsequent exportation.
- 12. The accomplishment of the Customs formalities necessary to allow goods to enter home use, to be exported or to be placed under another Customs procedure.

#### Down:

- 1. Measures applied by the Customs to ensure compliance with Customs law.
- 3. ... of goods is physical inspection of goods by the Customs to satisfy themselves that the nature, origin, condition, quantity and value of the goods are in accordance with the particulars furnished in the Goods declaration.
- 5. Money ... is the process by which the illegal source of proceeds is concealed by means of financial transactions or any other means to make it appear legitimate.
- 7. Importation into a Customs territory of goods previously exported from that territory.
- 9. Customs ... procedure is the Customs procedure under which imported goods are stored under Customs control in a designated place without payment of import duties and taxes.
  - 10. Customs ... is the boundary of a Customs territory.
- 13. A part of the Customs territory of a Contracting Party where any goods introduced are generally regarded, insofar as import duties and taxes concerned, as being outside this territory.



#### UNIT 8. THE ROLE OF CUSTOMS



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

enforcement of commercial policy implementation of preferential trade agreements public health and safety legislation

counterfeiting and piracy legislation

deferred payment of duty

procedure manual

circumvention of Customs

law fraud

. . . .

evasion of duties

trade transaction

to dispense with

without compromising

revenue collection

обеспечение соблюдения торговой политики

реализация преференциальных торговых соглашений

законодательство по вопросам здравоохранения и общественной безопасности

законодательство по вопросам фальсификаций и нарушений авторских прав

отсрочка уплаты пошлины

справочник таможенных процедур

нарушение таможенных правил

путем обмана

обман, мошенничество

уклонение от уплаты пошлин

торговая сделка

обойтись без чего-либо

без ущерба, без подвергания риску

сбор доходов

# TEXT 8.1. THE CHALLENGES FACED BY CUSTOMS ADMINISTRATIONS TODAY

International trade significantly contributes to the economic growth of the state. Customs administrations, playing a vital role in international trade, are mandated to control the cross-border movement of goods and thereby safeguard national interests. In recent decades the rapid development of world trade has brought new challenges<sup>1</sup> for Customs administrations.

The role of Customs in the 21st century has evolved in many respects. Customs authorities are responsible for such diverse tasks as immigration control and the enforcement of commercial policy through the implementation of preferential trade agreements, the operation of quotas and the application of restrictions, public health and safety legislation, quarantine controls, currency controls, counterfeiting and piracy legislation and the collection of external trade statistics. These are just a few areas in which Customs administrations are now becoming increasingly involved. Trade demands for additional services such as deferred payment of duty have also had their effect on Customs.

The application of all Customs responsibilities has led inevitably to the complexity of Customs regulations. The range of goods and services is constantly expanding. Consequently Tariff books and procedure manuals are becoming significantly more detailed. Officials, who in the past applied a fairly simplified tariff schedule specifying Customs duties on a limited range of goods, are now faced with the increased complexities of tariffs based on the Harmonized System.

It is becoming increasingly difficult in some countries for Customs officers to be aware of all existing regulations affecting importations. This has led to a lack of uniformity in the application of the law. It provides increased opportunities for the circumvention of Customs law and produces an ideal environment for the spread of practices such as irregular payments. Customs can expect an increased workload from increasing international trade and traffic.

The problems of smuggling, particularly drugs, continue to rise in many parts of the world. Fraud and evasion of duties have become even

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Challenge – something that needs great mental or physical effort in order to be done successfully and therefore tests a person's ability.

more acute problems in developing countries. The increase in organized crime and terrorism has placed a great responsibility on Customs Services globally to provide effective and efficient controls which establish and maintain the economic security of the Nations they serve. In this respect a common challenge shared by all Customs administrations is to facilitate legitimate trade, which is an engine of sustainable economic development, without compromising Customs controls.

Every trade transaction involves at least two Customs interventions – one at exportation and the other at importation. Accordingly, Customs Services around the world and the business community meet a million times each day. It is clear therefore that the manner in which Customs Services conduct their business has a substantial impact on trade efficiency. A common challenge for Customs administrations is to develop and maintain good relationships with business.

Governments throughout the world recognize the value of Customs Services in their national economies and realize that the service being provided by Customs is one they cannot easily dispense with.

As a result, Customs Services around the world are re-examining the way they operate and deal with their customers. The challenge is to facilitate the international trade process at a minimum cost to economy, and without compromising the collection of revenue or the protection of the community from illegal cross-border movements of goods.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. diverse	a. keep from happening, hinder	
2. manual	b. getting round a law, rule	
3. to facilitate	c. to put off to a future time, postpone	
4. fraud	d. very different from each other	
5. to prevent	e. give force to, make effective	
6. revenue	f. a handy book for use as a guide,	
	reference, etc.	
7. to afford	g. grow, become greater in size,	
	amount, etc.	

h. do without

8 to defer

9. regulations i. amount of work

10. to increase j. help, assist; make easy

11. circumvention k. criminal deception, cheating

12. to dispense with 1. make an imitation, copy in order to

deceive

13 enforcement m. strong influence 14. workload n. rule, order, law

15. impact o. income

16. to counterfeit p. give, supply

II. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete. Choose from the list below.

a. irregular payments f. collecting duties and taxes

b. Customs regulations
c. the Harmonized System
d. the international trade process
i. substantial impact

e. national economies j. budget increases

- 1. The traditional Customs responsibilities of ... still remain with us.
- 2. The application of all these added responsibilities has led to an increase in the complexity of ...
- 3. Officials are now faced with the increased complexities of tariffs based on ...
  - 4. It produces an ideal environment for the spread of practices such as ...
  - 5. In most countries there is little likelihood of major ...
- 6. Customs Services will be expected to meet the ... by better organization, modernization and new technology.
  - 7. Every ... involves at least two Customs interventions.
- 8. It is clear that the manner in which Customs Services conduct their business has a ... on trade efficiency.
  - 9. The challenge is to facilitate ... at a minimum cost to the economy.
- 10. Governments throughout the world recognize the value of Customs Services in their ...

## III. Match left to the right to find synonyms.

1. responsibilitya. offence2. impactb. manuals3. uniformityc. code4. regulationsd. effect5. affecte. rise6. opportunityf. duty

7. law g. consistency
8. violation h. counterfeit
9. increase i. chance
10. forgery j. influence

### IV. Insert the right words. Choose from the list below.

1. traffic 11. the enforcement of commercial

policy

2. (to) deal 12. increased workload

3. fraud
4. (to) realize
5. exportation
6. space travel
13. (to) operate
14. (to) recognize
15. tariff books
16. evasion of duties

7. collecting duties and taxes 17. importation

8. immigration control9. international trade18. the micro-processor19. procedure manuals

10. preventing smuggling 20. the increased enforcement

problem

- 1. The traditional Customs responsibilities of (a) and (b) still remain with us.
- 2. Some Customs authorities are responsible for such diverse tasks as (a) and (b) through the implementation of preferential trade agreements.
- 3. Customs can expect an increased workload from increasing (a) and (b).

- 4. Customs Services will, therefore, be expected to meet the (a) and (b) by better organization, and improved techniques including computerization and new technology.
- 5. Customs Services around the world are re-examining the way they (a) and (b) with their customers.
  - 6. (a) and (b) are becoming significantly more detailed.
- 7. (a) and (b) will become even more acute problems in developing countries.
- 8. Every trade transaction involves at least two customs interventions one at (a) and the other at (b).
- 9. Governments throughout the world (a) the value of Customs Services in their national economies and (b) that the service being provided by Customs is one they cannot easily dispense with.
- 10. Things which we regard as commonplace today, world-wide telecommunications via satellite, (a) and (b), were scarcely conceivable just a few decades ago, also the world has changed from the Customs' perspective.
- V. Complete the sentences using the Present Simple, Present Progressive, Present Perfect or the Past Simple form of the verbs below. Some verbs can be used more than once.

meet	become	have	begin
face	re-examine	change	involve
know	rise	lead	be
apply	be faced	recognize	

- 1. Now Tariff books and procedure manuals ... significantly detailed.
- 2. Governments also ... to see the danger of inefficient Customs Services. As a result Customs Services around the world ... the way they operate and deal with their customers.
- 3. Every trade transaction ... at least two Customs interventions one at exportation and the other at importation.
  - 4. Lately the problems of smuggling ... in many parts of the world.
  - 5. In the past officials ... a simplified tariff schedule.
  - 6. We realize that the world ... rapidly.

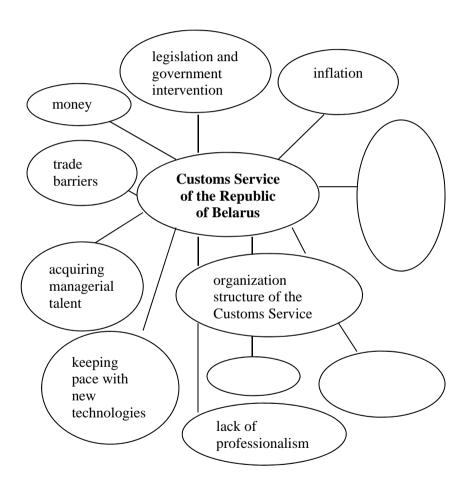
- 7. A few decades ago we ... little about many things which now we regard as commonplace.
  - 8. Trade demands for additional services ... their effect on Customs.
- 9. These are just a few areas in which Customs now ... increasingly involved.
- 10. Customs Services around the world and the business community ... a million times each day.
- 11. In 1983 after the completion of the HS many countries ... to work out their new tariffs based on the HS.
- 12. It is clear that the manner in which Customs Services conduct their business ... a substantial impact on trade efficiency.
- 13. Now it ... difficult in some countries for Customs officers to be aware of all existing regulations affecting importations.
- 14. Governments throughout the world ... the value of Customs Services in their national economies.
- 15. The application of all these responsibilities ... to an increase in the complexity of Customs regulations.
- 16. As a result, this ... to a lack of uniformity in the application of the law.
- 17. After the HS was introduced many countries ... with the increased complexities of tariffs.
  - 18. In recent times the world ... from the Customs' perspective.
- 19. Fraud and evasion ... never ... such acute problems to developing countries as now.
- 20. Customs authorities ... many problems connected with the increased complexities of tariffs based on the HS.
- VI. Study the chart and speculate about: the major challenges affecting the performance of the Belarusian Customs Service and the improvements recently seen in the activity of our Customs Service. Add your own ideas.

What improvements have been seen lately in the Belarusian Customs Service in terms of:

- ✓ collecting more revenue;
- ✓ detecting more smuggling or a reduction in smuggling and fraud, because of greater compliance;

- ✓ better targeted training and technical assistance, and thereby better value for money;
  - ✓ better planning and performance measurement?

What are the major challenges affecting the performance of the Belarusian Customs Service?





Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

strain напряжение, нагрузка

seamless беспрепятственный, плавный

to call for требовать

advance information предварительная информация administrative burden административная нагрузка

capacity building наращивание / создание потенциала

sustainable capacity устойчивый потенциал

to deem считать

## TEXT 8.2. THE ROLE OF CUSTOMS IN TRADE FACILITATION

International trade has grown rapidly in recent years, thanks to the progressive reduction of tariffs and quotas through successive rounds of multilateral trade liberalisation. More trade means more goods crossing borders and having to comply with Customs formalities. This has often put strain on national administrations trying to cope with the increased traffic without extra resources.

In these circumstances, inefficiency in border procedures is costly, both for governments and business. Businesses suffer both direct costs, such as expenses related to supplying information and documents to the relevant authority, and indirect costs, such as those arising from procedural delays, lost business opportunities and lack of predictability in the regulations. Inefficient border procedures cost governments in terms of lost revenue, smuggling and difficulties in implementing trade policy, for instance because of failure in determining the origin of products or in collecting accurate statistics.

These challenges have led to a need for a review of the total trading process. Both commercial and administrative management are becoming more aware of the increased efficiency, reduced costs and better customer service that can be obtained from adopting trade facilitation techniques.

Trade facilitation is a key policy for Customs. Trade facilitation covers all the steps that can be taken to smooth and facilitate the flow of trade. Trade facilitation can be defined as «the simplification and harmonisation of international trade procedures including import and export procedures». Procedures in this context largely refer to «the activities (practices and formalities) involved in collecting, presenting, communicating and processing the data required for movement of goods in international trade»<sup>1</sup>.

In the 21st century, the WCO views the accepted mission of Customs to «develop and implement an integrated set of policies and procedures that ensure increased safety and security, as well as effective trade facilitation and revenue collection»<sup>2</sup>. This new strategic direction, as outlined by the WCO, has the following strategic building blocks:

- 1. Globally networked Customs the need for an «e-Customs» network that will ensure seamless, real-time, paperless flows of information and connectivity. It's necessary for Customs-to-Customs transactions as well as Customs-to-business transactions. It should be supported by an internationally standardized data set, interconnected systems, mutual recognition and coordination protocols between export and import transactions (eg. Authorized Economic Operators), and by a set of rules governing the exchange of information between Customs administrations (including data protection).
- 2. Better coordinated border management this involves better coordination and communication between the various border agencies and authorities. Additionally, there is a need for an electronic «single window» (eg. the International Trade Data System in the US (ITDS) that allows the trade to provide all necessary information and documentation once to the designated agency that in turn distributes it to relevant agencies.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Taxaion and Customs Union.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Customs in the 21st century. Enhancing Growth and Development through Trade Facilitation and Border Security.

- 3. Intelligence-driven risk management a more sophisticated understanding of the risk continuum is needed. Scarce resources require that targeting be done at the higher end of the risk spectrum.
- 4. Customs-trade partnership Customs should enter into strategic pacts with trusted economic operators (eg. C-TPAT, AEO). The relationships must result in mutually beneficial outcomes.
- 5. Implementation of modern working methods, procedures and techniques the demand for rapid movement of goods, combined with complex regulatory requirements, calls for more audit-based controls undertaken away from the border, moving from transaction-based controls to system-based controls (eg. the US' Automated Commercial Environment (ACE)), and moving away from paper systems.
- 6. Enabling technology and tools taking advantage of new and emerging technologies to enhance processing, risk management, intelligence and non-intrusive detection.
- 7. Enabling powers the appropriate legislative provisions must be implemented to strengthen enforcement powers, provide for advance information, and sharing of information domestically and internationally. It is needed especially in the area of combating organized crime, while protecting the safety of Customs officers.
- 8. A professional, knowledge-based service culture movement towards a more customer-oriented model. Staff competencies need to support timely customer-focused processes and services that minimize the administrative burden on legitimate trade. Effective change management and leadership skills will also need to be developed.
- 9. Capacity building Customs administrations need to ensure they have the capacity and skills to perform Customs functions efficiently and effectively. Leadership from developed Customs administrations is critical to ensure sustainable capacity building (eg. the WCO Columbus Programme). The (WCO) defines capacity building as activities which strengthen the knowledge, abilities, skills and behavior of individuals and improve institutional structures and processes in such a way that the organization can efficiently meet its mission and goals in a sustainable way.
- 10. Integrity the fight against corruption will remain an important task that will need to be undertaken for years to come.

These building blocks provide solid guidance for Customs administrations in the 21st century to ensure not only an environment that will facilitate legitimate trade, but also allow Customs administrations to focus limited resources on those areas deemed highest risk.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

1. to comply with	8. to smooth
2. to put strain on	9. to ensure
3. to cope with	10. to provide
4. to determin	11. to result in
5. to collect	12. to undertake
6. to adopt	13. to take
7. to strengthen	14. to combat

# II. Speculate about the following:

How do Customs administrations plan to adapt to meet the demands of the 21st century?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

VAT – value added tax	НДС
excise duties	акциз, акцизная пошлина, акциз-
	ный налог
to remit	освобождать от уплаты налога
goods of strategic	товары, имеющие стратегическое
importance	значение
to enforce special controls	обеспечивать соблюдение специ-
on certain goods	ального контроля в отношении не-
	которых товаров
a compilation of trade	компиляция торговой статистики
statistics	

#### TEXT 8.3. HM CUSTOMS & EXCISE

The role of Customs in revenue collection and social protection is extremely important but this has to be balanced with the role of Customs in trade facilitation.

This is how the British Customs Service (properly known as **Her Majesty's Customs and Excise**), often abbreviated to **HMCE**) sees its role today.

**Main responsibilities.** As well as the collection of VAT and excise duties Customs and Excise is also responsible for:

- ✓ collection of Customs duties and agricultural levies for the European Community;
- ✓ enforcement of prohibitions and restrictions on imports and exports;
- ✓ tasks connected with foreign trade including the collection of trade statistics.

**Customs duties.** The assessment and collection of Customs duties on imported goods have always been one of the main functions of Customs and Excise. However, one of the consequences of membership in the European Community has been a change in the nature of Customs duties. In addition, Customs and Excise collects and controls the other charges which may be levied at import and remitted at export, such as excise duties and VAT.

Import and export controls. Most goods may be imported into the UK under the authority of an open general import licence. However, the importation of a limited range of goods originating in certain specified countries needs individual import licences issued by the Department of Trade and Industry. Certain goods which are of strategic importance can be exported under the authority of a licence from the Department of Trade and Industry. Customs and Excise is responsible for ensuring that goods are not imported or exported contrary to these restrictions or to any prohibition or restriction imposed for the protection of public, animal or plant health, on moral and humanitarian grounds, for conservation purposes or for various other reasons. The prevention of drug smuggling in particular is one of the top priorities.

**Control of freight.** Goods imported into the UK and the ships, aircraft and vehicles carrying them must be reported to Customs. The goods cannot be removed from the place of importation without Customs

authority. In most cases a written declaration, a Customs import entry, is presented for this purpose. The entry is used to enforce special controls on certain goods and for the collection of trade statistics.

At export, Customs and Excise has a dual responsibility to carry out any controls on exported goods and to collect all the data necessary for the compilation of a large variety of trade statistics. Information about all exports must be supplied to Customs before shipment in order to meet these requirements.

Control of passengers. Travellers entering the UK must declare all articles obtained abroad or during the voyage or flight if the goods exceed the statutory allowances. At most major ports and airports operating the clearway system of self-selection, travellers make a declaration by entering either the Red Channel, if they have goods to declare, or the Green Channel, if they have not. Travellers leaving the UK must also pass through Customs control the aim of which is to prevent evasion of export licensing regulations.

The European Community is seeking to harmonize Customs rules and procedures in all its member states. It has also proposed the abolition of most Customs controls over the movement of passengers and goods between member states. In addition there are plans to make Customs freight procedures as efficient and effective as possible by making maximum use of data processing techniques and electronic data interchange methods.

# Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is VAT?
- 2. What are the main responsibilities of Customs Services?
- 3. What is the British Customs Service responsible for as a member of the European Community?
  - 4. What is the «clearway» system?
  - 5. Why has the nature of Customs duties changed?
  - 6. What remains one of the top priorities for Customs and Excise?
  - 7. What dual responsibility does the British Customs Service have?
- 8. How does the British Customs Service prevent evasion of export licensing regulations?
  - 9. What is the European Community seeking to do?
  - 10. What advantages do the EC member-states have?

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

I. Fill in the gaps with the English equivalents of the words in brackets

Reference words: airports, representatives, collect, country, Customs, Balance of Trade, export licences, figures, goods, government, imported, taxes, forbidden

#### **CUSTOMS**

Basically, the (таможня), or Customs and Excise to give them their full title, are (представители) of a country's (правительство). They are а (правительство) department really. They are found at ports and (аэропорты), the places where people bring goods into the (страна). Now, they have four functions. The first is to calculate and (собирать) the duty on (ввозимые) goods which are dutiable. You don't have to pay (налоги) on all (товары). The second function is to issue import and (экспортные лицензии) for restricted goods. The third function is to prevent trade in (запрещенные) goods. That's to stop people trading in certain drugs, wildlife, etc. The fourth function is to collect import and export (цифры). They use these (цифры) to calculate the country's (торговый баланс).

- II. Match left to the right to make a sentence complete.
- 1. Many Customs administrations today are faced with ...
- a. ... based on the Columbus Declaration on Customs Efficiency.
- 2. According to the IMF the value of global trade ...
- b. ... is likely to result in even higher trade volumes.
- 3. The creation of the WTO ... c. ... amounts to over US \$ 3,700,000 (annually).
- 4. The UN Conference on Trade believes that the cost of the voluminous Customs paperwork, complex formalities ...
- d. ... and associated delays and errors can be as high as 10 % of the total value of the foods traded.

- 5. The WCO is currently working on a set of Good Management Practices ...
- e. ... as a barometer against which a Customs administration will measure its performance.
- 6. It is intended that these practices will serve ...
- f. ... an increase in the volume and speed of international trade.
- III. Finish the sentence by filling in the following table. Connect the figures (1-5) with the letters (a-f).

The role of Customs Services is to help Governments to achieve their objectives in the areas of ...

1. revenue	by	
2. industry	by	
3. trade	by	
4. social protection	by	
5. protecting the environment	by	

- a. ... preventing the illegal importation of chemicals, toxic substances, endangered animals and products made from them.
  - b. ... collecting duties and taxes and protecting the revenue base.
- c. ... controlling and processing imports and exports and working in partnership to help importers move their goods quickly and smoothly.
- d. ... administering relevant Government policies concerning imports, exports, tariffs and anti-dumping laws.
- e. ... stopping illicit drugs, pornography, weapons and other illegal imports flowing into countries.
- f. ... ensuring goods which have a national heritage status do not leave the state without proper authorization.

#### IV. Translate into Russian.

The traditional view of Customs administrations as primarily enforcement agencies must now be balanced with new roles – those of organizations providing services to clients and facilitating the movement

of international trade. They are therefore faced with the delicate task of determining and maintaining the correct balance between the requirements of enforcement and facilitation which are sometimes contradictory.

- V. Find the first sentence to the following text. Choose from:
- 1. World's economies and communities are becoming more and more reliant on cooperation and partnerships.
- 3. Many Customs administrations today are faced with an increase in the volume and speed of international trade.
- 2. The world social and economic environments are changing.
- 4. These are challenging times for both Customs and the international trade community.

Both are going to have to change their mode of operation. It will take much consultation and coordination to ensure the changes are accomplished with minimal disruption of trade and without taking any unnecessary compliance risks.

Traditionally, Customs have been concerned with collecting revenue, exercising a control on imports and exports and catching smugglers. A relatively recent addition to that long-standing role has been the collection and control of excise duty and an even more recent development for some administrations has been responsibility for indirect or value added tax.

VI. Discuss the following with your partner. Supply some additional information. Make use of the following phrases:

In my opinion ...
I'm afraid you are not quite right ...
I think so too ...

## If carriers should:

- 1. enhance their security at foreign terminals, aboard their aircraft and vessels;
- 2. co-operate closely with Customs in identifying and reporting suspected smuggling attempts;
  - 3. base their tariffs on the Harmonized System.

#### If Customs should:

- 1. provide training to carriers' employees in the areas of baggage and cargo security, cargo profiling, personnel security and vessels and aircraft search:
  - 2. help carriers collect external trade statistics;
  - 3. apply simplified tariff schedule on all carriers' goods.
- VII. The following verbs and nouns can be used to describe upward ( $\uparrow$ ) and downward ( $\downarrow$ ) movements in price, quantity, amount, etc.

#### **VERBS**

<u> </u>	<b>↓</b>
increase, rise, go up	cut, fall, drop, go down

#### **NOUNS**

<u></u>	<u> </u>
an increase, a rise	a cut, a fall, a drop

Complete the following sentences using a noun or a verb from the list above.

- 1. The application of all added responsibilities has led to ... in the complexity of Customs regulations.
  - 2. In recent times international trade and traffic ... significantly.
- 3. The problems of smuggling will continue ... in many parts of the world.
  - 4. In many countries budgetary ... are the order of the day.
  - 5. The role of Customs is rapidly ... due to the changing world.
  - 6. The ... in profits is the result of poor management.
- 7. Some countries fear the ... in illegal cross-border movements of goods.
- 8. Unfortunately, the amount of money spent on research and development ... last year.

VIII. Read the following texts, translate the underlined words into Russian and discuss the issues raised in the two texts with your partner.

#### Text 1

For many Customs <u>commercial fraud</u> will soon assume new dimensions and importance. In developing countries the <u>collection of revenue</u> will remain very important. In developed economies the issue will not be revenue but rather the <u>circumvention of sensitive trade regulations</u> and controls. In this respect the ability of companies advised by clever trade lawyers to manipulate prices will cause increasing <u>concern</u>.

#### Text 2

In countries that have recently adopted a <u>market-driven economy</u> the task for the Customs is to transform itself into an effective mechanism capable of:

- protecting the internal market and thereby regulating <u>demand and</u> supply;
  - co-operating with policies of economic reconstruction and;
  - contributing to government revenue.

## IX. Translate into English.

Таможня играет ключевую роль в международной торговле. В осуществлении любой внешнеторговой сделки таможня участвует по меньшей мере дважды: один раз — при экспорте и один раз — при импорте. Поэтому ясно, что работа таможни оказывает существенное влияние на движение товаров через международные границы.

#### X. Translate into Russian.

I

«More and more Customs administrations are beginning to realize that the survival of Customs depends on the transformation of its «bagopening gate-keeper» image into one of «the facilitator and protector of society». As a result, Customs officers can now be heard using words like facilitation, consultation, dialogue, image, effectiveness, etc., when describing their functions».

П

«In many countries Customs see themselves not as making a «barrier» to international trade but as an integral part of the international trade process».

(TP. Hayes, 1993)

- XI. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information.
- 1. Why do the Customs administrations of the world have different areas of responsibility? Does it depend only on the national legislation governing their activities?
  - 2. What is one prime responsibility that every Customs Service has?
  - 3. There is no one model of Customs Service in the world to follow.
- 4. The size and the shape of a Customs Service is usually determined by its staff and not the challenges it faces.
- 5. It is the country itself which must decide on the Customs Service it needs to meet the particular needs and objectives of its government.
- 6. To be a success a Customs organization needs only an adequate legislation.
- 7. With the proper infrastructure, management, resources, policies and procedures a Customs Service can play its role in achieving and supporting government policy.
  - 8. Government objectives are set by public opinion.
- 9. To be effective a Customs Service needs legislation, human, financial and technical resources, performance standards, accountability and integrity.
- 10. Customs procedures are designed to achieve objectives set by government policy in the areas of trade monitoring and revenue collection.
  - 11. Customs is an obsolete, hollow and impoverished organization.

- 12. The Belarusian Customs Service needs to make better use of risk assessment, business and personal performance measurement and audit techniques.
  - 13. Customs should not be transparent in its transactions with clients.
- 14. A Customs Service is simply a means of administering Customs procedures.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. Complete the following proverbs and translate them into Russian:

1. A friend in need ... 9. Old ... are not be caught ...

2. Actions ... words. 10. Second thoughts are ...

3. ... that ends well. 11. ... and have it.

4. As you make your bed, ... 12. Birds of a feather ...

5. East or west, ... 13. Every ... to his ...

6. ... before you leap. 14. ... will be.

7. Make ... while the sun ... 15. One man ...

8. ... never come alone. 16. ... is the parent of safety.

II. Fill in the table «False Friends». Consult the dictionary if necessary.

#### **FALSE FRIENDS**

Russian	English	False Friend	Russian
Адвокат	solicitor,	advocate	
	barrister		
Аргумент	reasoning	argument	
Капитал	money, wealth	capital	

Russian	English	False Friend	Russian
Комиссия	committee, board	commission	
Контроль	inspection, supervision	control	
Интеллигент	educated, sophisticated	intelligent	
Нервозный	irritated	nervous	
Практика	training	practice	
Ревизия	inspection	revision	

# III. Complete the tables.

## A

I. VERBS	NOUNS
1. enforce	
2.	application
3. pay	
4. implement	
5. facilitate	
6.	intervention
7. collect	
8. protect	
9.	legislation
10. immigrate	
11. import	

II. ADJECTIVES	NOUNS
1.	responsibility
2. safe	
3. complex	
4.	budget
5. efficient	

II. ADJECTIVES	NOUNS
6.	commerce
7.	effect
8. inevitable	
9.	value
10. consistent	

B

Translate the following sentences using the words from the tables above.

- 1. Товар был продан ниже своей себестоимости.
- 2. Эти меры, хотя и непопулярные, способствовали восстановлению экономики.
- 3. Эффективность новой системы прошла проверку на нескольких предприятиях.
  - 4. Он отвечает за коммерческую корреспонденцию компании.
  - 5. Было трудно поверить, что некоторый риск неизбежен.
- 6. Многие университеты успешно сотрудничают в области науки и образования.
- 7. Правоохранительные власти несут ответственность за безопасность в городе.
  - 8. Вчера на встрече обсуждались условия платежей.
- 9. Все исторические ценности находятся под охраной государства.

#### UNIT 9. THE PROFESSION OF A CUSTOMS OFFICER



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

а campus университетский городок

to drop out бросить учебу

vocational training профессиональная подготовка,

обучение

to do a Master's

degree

a postgraduate

hectic

аспирант

суматошный, суетливый

учиться на магистра

#### TEXT 9.1. YOUR BACKGROUND AND CAREER



I enjoyed high school – my grades were good and I got involved in a lot of extracurricular activities. At the age of eighteen I went to university (AmE college / university). I got a place at the university in my home town, although some of my friends moved away to other universities and lived on campus. At first I hated it, and I nearly dropped out after a few months. But after a while I made friends and got used to writing all the essays (AmE papers). Money was a problem – I had no grant or other financial aid - and I worked my way through the college by doing a little part-time work whenever I could.



My degree was in economics, and my main subject (AmE major) was international trade. The lecturers (AmE professors) were good and I enjoyed the course (AmE program) very much. I spent the middle year of the course working as an intern in a bank – that was really useful. It was the only part where I got some real vocational training. At the end of the course I thought about staying on to do a Masters, but I decided that the life of a postgraduate didn't really interest me. It was time to enter the world of work



After graduating, it took me several months to find a job. I was short-listed for a few jobs, but they never called me back for a second interview. Eventually I was offered a junior position in the international department of a bank. Because of my internship (work placement) I knew more or less what to expect in terms of the working environment. I spent five years there, learning the business and was promoted to Senior Analyst in my late twenties.



That time in my life was really hectic – I was living the life of a typical young, single person in the financial services sector. I worked hard and partied hard. I often stayed at the office until eight in the evening, and was exhausted at the weekends. By the age of thirty I was burnt out. I needed some personal space to decide where my life was going, and I decided to take a year off. I gave in my notice and quit my job.



I had saved up quite a lot of money from the job in the bank, and so I was able to go travelling. I backpacked my way around India and South-East Asia and had some crazy times. But I knew that I had to settle down one day, and I wanted to start a family. So I came home and started to look for work again.



I registered with some online employment agencies, and they found a vacancy almost immediately. It was in a similar field as before, but less high-pressure.

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Find a word in the text that matches each definition below. The words appear in order.
  - 1. letters or numbers that show the quality of a student's work ...
- 2. (two words) things that a student does at school or college that are not part of the course ...
  - 3. (phrasal verb) left university before the course had finished ...
- 4. money given by someone, especially the government, for a particular purpose (similar to «scholarship», which only refers to money for study) ...
  - 5. a course of study at a university, or the qualification that you get ...
  - 6. a student who works in a job in order to get experience ...
  - 7. relating to the skills you need for a particular job ...
- 8. (phrasal verb) continuing to do a job or a course after the expected time of leaving ...
  - 9. completing your studies at university and getting a degree ...
  - 10. busy; full of activity ...
- 11. (two words) very tired and with no energy because of working too hard for too long ...
- 12. (four words) told my employer that I would be leaving my job soon; resigned ...
- 13. travelled for pleasure, without much money, carrying everything needed for life in one bag ...
- 14. (phrasal verb) start living a quiet life in one place, especially when you get married ...
  - 15. an available job ...

II. Make phrases by matching an item from each column.

1.get a place
2. drop out
3. work your way
4. spend
5. be short-listed
a. through college
b. at university
c. a year as an intern
d. after a few months
e. to Senior Analyst

6. be promoted f. a vacancy almost immediately

7. register g. for a job

8. find h. with an online agency

III. The third paragraph in the text uses the word «eventually». This is a false friend in many languages. Tick ( $\checkmark$ ) the <u>one</u> correct meaning of «eventually» from the choices below.

1. by accident 3. possibly

2. alternatively 4. after a long time

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box. All the words are used with «career».

be over chosen ladder move take off break concentrate on make opportunities promising

- 1. You can ... a good career for yourself as a lawyer. But you'll have to work a lot. For the next few years you'll have to ... your career, not your social life.
- 2. If you have children, you'll need to take a career ... But don't worry your skills are always in demand, and I'm sure that your career will ... when you're in your forties.
- 3. Changing from financial consultant to yoga teacher is a very drastic career ... It means that your career in finance will ...
- 4. He's a bright young man with a very ... career in front of him. I'm sure he'll move up the career ... very quickly.
- 5. She achieved a lot in her ... career. She took advantage of the many career ... available in IT project management and went right to the top of her profession.

V. Complete these memories by putting the verbs into the correct form: past simple, past continuous or past perfect.

I remember that occasion very well - it was while I 1. ... (work) at Omnitel. It was in the afternoon – I 2 ... (just / finish) lunch – and I 3 ... (write) I 4 ... (get) an SMS on my mobile phone – it was from a headhunting agency, inviting me to call them. I 5... (be) very surprised because I 6 ... (not / contact) any agencies like that. Anyway, I 7 ... (wait) until no-one 8 ... (listen) and then I 9 ... (call) them. I'm sure they  $10 \ldots$  (wait) for my call because they were immediately very friendly. They said they  $11 \ldots$  (already / find out) a lot about me by doing a Google search on my name, and that they  $12 \ldots$  (want) to have a meeting with me.



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to offer specialized services

to specialize in the cost of the labour and materials to oversee to liaise with smb. on a dayto-day basis to be on first-name terms with smb. предлагать специализированные услуги специализироваться в чем-либо стоимость рабочей силы и материалов контролировать поддерживать связь с кем-либо на ежедневной основе быть в дружеских отношениях с кем-либо (называть друг друга по имени)

#### TEXT 9.2. YOUR JOB

I work for a medium-sized, family-owned business. We offer specialized services to the construction industry. I personally specialize in lighting installations inside buildings - my background is in electrical engineering. I'm responsible for the initial contact with the client – I visit them at their offices and discuss their needs. My role is to talk to the architects and the developers, to try to persuade them of the importance of modern lighting design inside a building. I show them how it can create a good working atmosphere and add to a company's image. I explain our track record in this field and show them a portfolio of other lighting installations that we've done.

Once the initial contact has been made and the client is ready for a detailed proposal, I take a back seat for a while. Somebody else looks at the detailed specifications for the installation and then another colleague researches the cost of the labour and materials. Those two people work under me, and I supervise their work quite closely. Finally our legal department draws up the proposal. I oversee the whole process and sign off the proposal before it's sent to the client. There are a number of other people that I liaise with on a day-to-day basis. We have an Office Manager who handles incoming calls, organizes my schedule and keeps on top of the filing and administration. And then outside the company I have close contact with the architects and with the project management team responsible for the whole construction. I report to the Head of Business Development, and she reports directly to the CEO, so there are not many layers in the company and it's not at all bureaucratic. My work is challenging, of course, because it involves both a sales function and a technical function – and every project is different. But the atmosphere in the office is great. It's very informal and I'm on first-name terms with everyone, even the CEO.

So that's me. Now about my wife. Well, she works for a large, multinational bank with its head office in Switzerland. It's a back-office function – she works in the loans department. Her job involves checking the credit history of companies who want to borrow money, and then assessing the risk of the loan. She deals with both small and medium enterprises. She's doing well – she was promoted last year. Now she's in charge of a small team of four people, so there's a management dimension to her job as well; it's not simply number-crunching.

### Describing your job

#### Adjectives to describe jobs

fascinating, rewarding, satisfying, stimulating, boring, dull, repetitive, routine, uninteresting, challenging, demanding, hard, hectic, tiring, tough.

#### Collocations with «task»

approach / get down to / tackle a task / carry out / I do / I get on with / perform a task / complete / fulfil / succeed in (doing) a task / assign somebody / give somebody / set somebody a task / be tasked with doing something.

#### Collocations with «work»

I work for ... (a company)
I'm working on . . . (a project)

I work with / alongside .. (colleagues)

I work on my own

I work from home

to be in work / out of work

to be off work (because you're ill)

I leave for work / I get to work at 7.30 a.m., I go to work by train

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Find a word in the text opposite that matches each definition below. The words appear in order.
- 1. (two words) the things that a person or organization has done in the past which show how well they have done ...
- 2. (phrasal verb) prepares a written document (eg a list, plan, contract) ...
- 3. be in charge of a group of workers and check that their work is done satisfactorily (= supervise) ...
  - 4. (phrasal verb) officially agree to something ...
  - 5. exchange information so that everyone knows what is happening ...
- 6. (two words) the process of working with a lot of numbers and calculating results ...

#### II. Underline the correct words in italics.

- 1. A job that is *challenging / demanding* is difficult, but also interesting because you have to use a lot of skill; a job that is *challenging / demanding* needs a lot of your time and attention, but isn't necessarily either difficult or interesting.
- 2. The phrase *«my line manager» / «my boss»* could be a little informal, particularly if that person is present (eg. being introduced by you), so instead we can say *«my line manager» / «my boss»*.
- 3. The word *colleague / coworker* is more common in Europe; the word *colleague / coworker* is more common in the US and Asia.
- 4. The word *counterpart / opposite number* refers to someone with the same job as you in another organization; the word *counterpart / opposite number* may have the same meaning, but is also commonly used for someone in your own organization who has the same job but in a different place (eg. a different country).

### III. Complete 1–3 with endings a–c.

- 1. If you get down to a task, a complete it successfully. you ...
- 2. If you get down with a task, b. start doing it seriously or with you ... effort.
- 3. If you fulfill a task, you ... c. continue after stopping for a short time.

## IV. Match left to the right to make a phrase.

to make
 to take
 to take
 on top of the filing
 to to oversee
 a back seat for a while
 to handle
 initial contact with a client
 to keep
 first-name terms
 to be on
 incoming calls

#### V. Underline the correct words in italics.

- 1. I work for / on / to a family-owned business.
- 2. I specialize *in / on* I lighting installations.
- 3. My background is for / in / with engineering.

- 4. I'm responsible *about / for / of* the initial contact with the client.
- 5. My role is for / in / to talk to the architects.
- 6. Somebody else looks *at / on* I the detailed specifications.
- 7. There are a number of other people that I liaise *from / to / with* on a day-to-day basis.
  - 8. I report for / to / under the Head of Business Development.
  - 9. My wife works in / on / to the loans department.
  - 10. She deals of / on / with both small and medium enterprises.
  - 11. She's in charge from / of / to a small team.
  - 12. I'm working for / on / to an interesting project.
- 13. I'm a journalist I spend a lot of time working at / for / on my own, from home / from the home.
- 14. My brother is *off work / out of work* he's been unemployed for two months. My sister is *off work / out of work* today she's got a bad cold.
- 15. Every morning I leave for work / the work at 7.30 a.m. I arrive to / get to work at about 8.45 a.m. I'm at / in work until 6 p.m.
- 16. Her job involves *checking / to check* the credit history of companies.
  - VI. Write a tick  $(\checkmark)$  if the sentence is grammatically correct.
  - a. I'm responsible for this.
  - b. I'm the responsible for this.
  - c. I'm the person responsible for this.
  - d. This is my responsible.
  - e. This is my responsibility.
- VII. Go round the class and interview three people. Ask them why they work (or study). Fill in the following table:

### Why do you work?

	you	student 1	student 2	student 3
for work's sake				
for the fun of it				
to earn a living				
to support a family				
out of keen interest				
to gain authority				
for self-fulfilment				

## If you were unemployed would you take a job in:

a factory	a hospital	an airport
a casino	computer centre	scientific research centre
a bank	library	café
a bakery		shop
school		

What jobs would you hate to do and why?

(use: it would drive me mad, it would be so boring, it would be too much responsibility for me, it would be like a form of torture, it would be too repetitive, etc.)



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to gain knowledge	получить знания
work/life balance	баланс между работой и личной жизнью
core	ключевой, основополагающий,
	стержневой

#### TEXT 9.3. WHAT ARE YOUR CAREE MOTIVATORS?

Motivation is defined as the process that initiates, guides, and maintains goal-oriented behaviors. Motivation is what causes us to act, whether it is getting a glass of water to reduce thirst or reading a book to gain knowledge.

It involves the biological, emotional, social, and cognitive forces that activate behavior. In everyday usage, the term *motivation* is frequently used to describe *why* a person does something.

Your career motivators are what energize and motivate you when you think about what you want to accomplish or work towards in your career. They are concrete descriptions of how you want to engage in your work. They are not job titles and they are not general words or phrases like «fulfillment, financial security, happiness, work/life balance» etc. Understanding what motivates you can help you find a career direction.

There are three types of career motivators:

- **1. Core career motivators:** Core career motivators are what you want to spend your time doing. These include competencies (skills, knowledge and attributes) that you want to develop, specific things you want to create, or passions and causes that you want to pursue.
- **2. Work environment motivators:** Work environment motivators are things that are important for you in your workplace. These include aspects of the physical environment, the work culture, the way work is structured (e.g. hours, schedule, etc.), and how you like to work with others (e.g. as a leader, support person, expert advisor, etc.).
- **3. Lifestyle motivators:** Lifestyle motivators are what your career allows you to do in other areas of your life. This could include money, time, travel, relationships, and other parts that make up your work/life balance.

All three types are important, but your core motivators will be most helpful in pointing in a career direction. It can take time to uncover your own motivators, and it can be tricky to separate what you really want from what you feel you «should» want. It's a good idea to revisit them from time to time

## Sample motivators

- I want to manage information about people (not technical or financial) in a social service or educational setting (core motivator);
- I want to design and manage service-oriented systems, processes and procedures to make systems run more efficiently and help people (core motivator);
- I want to be recognized for making others' lives easier (core motivator);

- I like being in a structured work environment where I have to respond to things that happen unexpectedly (work environment motivator);
- I want to balance the time and energy I use while earning my living with the time and energy I devote to my passion for competitive marathon running (lifestyle motivator).

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Complete the following Career Motivator Worksheet.

#### CAREER MOTIVATOR WORKSHEET

Rank the following interests in order of their importance to you.

- Working with things, numbers and objects • Contact with people
- Working with machines
- Working with animals or plants
- Working to improve social conditions
- Detailed, organized, routine work
- Studying people or communicating ideas
- Scientific or technical work
- Directing or organizing
- Abstract and creative work
- Working on or producing things

Now use your rankings to answer these questions:

- 1. What interests and activities energize you?
- 2. What are the skills that you really enjoy using?
- 3. What kinds of activities engage you so completely that you get wrapped up in them and lose track of time?
  - 4. What kinds of subject or knowledge areas are you drawn to?

### What are your passions or causes?

- 1. What causes do you get excited about?
- 2. Where is the «juice» or «spark» when you think about your career?
- 3. What would you do if you knew (and were 100% guaranteed) that you would not fail?
- 4. If you were independently wealthy, had done everything you wanted to do in terms of travel/leisure and had the total support, understanding and acceptance of your family and friends, what would you choose to do with your time?

## What type of work environment do you want?

Rank the following work environments in order of their importance to you.

• Setting your own schedule	
• Influencing people's opinions, attitudes or actions	
• Variety with many changing duties	
Working under stressful situations	
<ul> <li>Making decisions based on personal judgment</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Knowing exactly what is expected of me</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Taking responsibility- being in control</li> </ul>	
Work requiring precision	
• Freely expressing ideas and emotions	
<ul> <li>Making decisions based on facts</li> </ul>	
Working closely with people	
Working alone	
č	

Now use your rankings to answer these questions:

- 1. How do you see yourself working with others (e.g. leader, support person, expert advisor, etc.)?
- 2. What type of people would you work well with, and how would you work with them?
- 3. What places and environments make you feel engaged and energized?
  - 4. What type of organization would you like to be part of?

## What type of lifestyle do you want?

- 1. What does your career need to provide you with in terms of money and time commitment so that it will fit with and support the other important aspects of your life?
- 2. What kind of income do you have to have in order to support the kind of life that you want to build?
- 3. How much time are you willing to devote to your career so that it balances with the rest of your life?
- II. Brainstorm a list of possible career options that includes different type of work and educational opportunities. Review your list and think about why you have chosen your options. Do they connect with the motivators you included on the Career Motivator Worksheet? Add any new insights to the worksheet.
- III. Brainstorm a list of «de-motivators» that describe what you don't want in your career. Review your list and think about the opposite of each demotivator. Do these opposites connect with the motivators you included on the worksheet?
- IV. Review all the statements on your worksheet and identify patterns and themes. Write a set of four to six statements that summarize your key career motivators, and make sure that at least three or four of your statements describe your core motivators.

use: I feel highly motivated when ... (give reasons)



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to enforce the laws and regulations

следить за соблюдением законов и нормативных актов

transportation hubs транспортные узлы a comprehensive training всесторонняя подготовка, комплексное обучение to meet the civil service удовлетворять требование о гражnationality requirement ланстве государственной ДЛЯ службы undercover work работа под прикрытием surveillance [sa: 'veilans] work наблюдение, слежка to undergo a polygraph exam пройти экзамен на полиграфе background investigation проверка анкетных данных

#### TEXT 9.4. WORKING FOR CUSTOMS

The Customs officer enforces the laws and regulations of his respective country regarding incoming goods, personal effects and animals, as well as imports and exports. Customs officers can be located on the physical border between countries or in transportation hubs like ports, airports and railroad stations.

Professional Customs officers should be properly educated. As a rule a comprehensive training involves a thorough knowledge of legislation relevant to Customs work, knowledge of border protection methods, search and investigation techniques, understanding of Customs procedures and policies.

## Job profiles of a Customs officer

You are going to read the Job profiles of a Customs officer provided by The National Careers Service<sup>1</sup> in the UK and the U.S. Customs and Border Protection<sup>2</sup>.

#### **HM Revenue & Customs**

Customs officers prevent banned items from entering or leaving the country, and collect a range of taxes and duties.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://nationalcareersservice.direct.gov.uk

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> http://www.cbp.gov



### Work activities

Customs officers, also known as detection officers, are employed by HM Revenue & Customs and work in UK ports and airports collecting Customs duties and preventing smuggling and illegal trade.

### Entry requirements

You would normally join as an administrative assistant or assistant officer and earn

promotion to customs officer or detection officer. Recruitment directly to officer grade sometimes takes place.

To join at officer grade you will probably need five GCSEs (A-C) including English and maths, plus two A levels or equivalent qualifications. You will normally need two GCSEs (A-C) to join HMRC as an administrative assistant, and five GCSEs (A-C) including maths and English for assistant officer jobs.

If you do not have these qualifications, you could take a test to prove your skills and abilities in areas like teamwork and communication. You must also meet the civil service nationality requirement. All jobs are open to British nationals and many are also open to Commonwealth citizens or European Union nationals.



## Typical responsibilities:

- ✓ identifying people and questioning people who have been found with illegal items or goods over the allowance:
- ✓ searching baggage and individuals for smuggled items;
- ✓ making arrests of people suspected of smuggling;
- ✓ seizing smuggled goods;
- ✓ checking documentation relating to imported goods;
- ✓ undertaking physical examinations of freight;
- ✓ detecting and prosecuting drug smugglers;
- ✓ collecting and supplying trade statistics;

- ✓ writing reports and witness statements;
- ✓ checking Customs documents;
- ✓ fighting the increasing problem of alcohol and tobacco smuggling;
- ✓ helping to combat the worldwide illegal trade in endangered species of animals and birds;
  - ✓ dealing with revenue due on imported goods;
- ✓ taking on specialist roles such as dog handling or undercover and surveillance work.

When necessary a Customs officer goes to court as a witness and would work closely with other agencies, like the police and the Home Office.

#### Working hours and conditions

As a full-time customs officer you would work 36 hours a week over five days. In a border protection role you would work shifts to cover 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Job sharing or part-time work may be available.

#### Skills, abilities, interests and qualities

To become a Customs officer you will need to have:

- good judgement;
- good listening and questioning skills;
- a tactful but firm manner;
- honesty and fairness in applying rules;
- ✓ ability to collate and analyse often complex information;
- ✓ ability to disseminate detailed information in a clear and concise manner:
  - ✓ confident decision-making ability;
  - ✓ ability to work alone and also as part of a team;
  - ✓ ability to present information in a clear and logical way;
- $\checkmark$  ability to work accurately, pay close attention to detail and notice inconsistencies;
  - self-motivation;
- tactful and polite with excellent communication and interpersonal skills;
- good numeracy skills, with the ability to interpret accounts and make calculations.

#### U.S. Customs and Border Protection



The U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) is an agency organized under the Department of Homeland Security (DHS). The CBP is responsible for safeguarding the border and inspecting individuals and cargo moving in and out of the country. Several different career positions exist within the agency. Border

Patrol Agents are tasked with monitoring large border areas for illegal activity. Air and Marine Interdiction Agents stop illegal activity using aircraft and boats. Customs and Border Patrol Officers are perhaps the most visible personnel within CBP. These officers work at major air and seaports to screen passengers and luggage.



CBP is responsible for:

- ✓ apprehending individuals attempting to enter the United States illegally;
- ✓ stemming the flow of illegal drugs and other contraband;
- ✓ protecting agricultural and economic interests from harmful pests and diseases;
- ✓ protecting American businesses from theft of their intellectual property;

✓ regulating and facilitating international trade by collecting import duties, and enforcing U.S. trade laws.



Nearly 2,500 employees in CBP revenue positions collect over \$30 billion annually in entry duties and taxes through the enforcement of trade and tariff laws. These collections provide the second largest revenue for the U.S. Government. In addition, they fulfill the agency's

trade mission by appraising and classifying imported merchandise. These employees serve in positions such as **Import Specialist**, auditor, international trade specialist and analyst.

Unprecedented growth in world trade, new trade agreements, and increased trade complexity make the trade compliance process activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection more important than ever. We interact with both importers and exporters and are responsible for decisions regarding a staggering variety of merchandise, manufactured goods, and commodities.

Being an Import Specialist, you will be responsible for classifying and appraising a portion of the billions of dollars' worth of commercially imported merchandise that enters the U.S. every year. You will determine which products may legally enter the country by enforcing laws protecting public health and safety, intellectual property rights, fair trade practices and the like. You may also play a key role in criminal enforcement team investigations of smuggling, commercial fraud, and counterfeiting.

A favorably completed background investigation is required for your placement in a position with Customs and Border Protection (CBP).

A background investigation is conducted to ensure that the candidate is suitable for employment, i.e. reliable, trustworthy, of good conduct and character, and loyal to the United States.

Candidates for law enforcement officer positions at Customs and Border Protection are required to undergo a polygraph exam as part of the background investigation. The results of the polygraph will be used to determine the candidate's suitability for placement in the law enforcement officer position.

Along with having a degree in criminal justice, a candidate aiming to work with U.S. Department of Home Security at a post of Customs officer should also be physically fit and free of any court cases pending in his name. The foremost requirement is that he should be a citizen of the country.

Seven weeks of specialized training will enable you to develop an expert knowledge of import and export trends, commodities, and industries, as well as complex international trade agreements. This position will call on your intellect, discipline, organizational abilities, and analytical skills.

In addition to great Federal benefits, you will have the satisfaction of being an expert in a top international trade career.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Read the list of professional/personal qualities of a Customs officer and put them into two columns.

confident, ambitious, accountable, stubborn, reliable, self-disciplined, safety-conscious, disorganized, careful, tactful, honest and fair, adaptable, practical, lazy, arrogant, independent, rude, active, businesslike, knowledgeable, emotional, sensible, clever, malicious, biased, reasonable, kind, aggressive, superficial, witty, intuitive, generous, cunning.

Positive qualities	Negative qualities

II. Fill in the following table.

Duties and responsibilities of a Customs officer	Traits, skills, and personal characteristics required

III. Make a profile of a Customs officer working for the Belarusian Customs Service.

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

- I. Answer these questions from the perspective of a graduate student interested in a career in Customs.
  - 1. What does it mean to be a competent Customs officer?
  - 2. What is meant by «professional qualifications» for a job?
  - 3. What working position is the best for you?

- 4. Do you want to be an executive?
- 5. What qualities do you need to be an executive?
- 6. What do you like more: giving orders or receiving orders?
- 7. Are you accustomed to red-tape jobs?
- 8. In what field do you need training most of all?

valuation
 surveillance techniques
 procedures
 enforcement
 legislation
 surveillance techniques
 investigation techniques
 automated data processing
 commercial fraud

6. origin 11. traffic

rail traffic road traffic traffic via waterways container traffic

9. What career opportunities are there for someone who has studied Customs matters?

air traffic

- 10. Do all Customs officers do the same kind of work?
- 11. Why are career prospects in Customs Service said to be very good?
- II. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information.
- 1. The State Customs Committee should certify the inspectors annually.
  - 2. All Customs officers should know risk-based control procedures.
- 3. Survival is not so much a matter of discipline and awareness as of tactics and technique.
- 4. In class, role-plays must be designed around realistic and practical situations that officers may encounter during their routine duties.
- 5. Offering Customs officers a high quality, up-to-date instruction often means going a step further in their professional competence.
  - 6. Customs officers shouldn't be taught report writing.

- 7. Teaching is always a two-way process.
- 8. «Chalk and Talk»¹ session is the only method for a highly skilled, dedicated Customs officer who wants to be trained to a peak of professionalism.
- 9. «Education is an investment that repays itself with a profit» (A. Smith).
  - 10. Education produces substantial value for the money.
- 11. «Never tell people how to do things. Tell them what to do and they will surprise you with their integrity» (G. Patton<sup>2</sup>).
- 12. Customs officers in our country are learning not only state-of-theart drug detection techniques and military-style combat-training but also public relations, folk dancing, icon-painting, graphology and the complex task of creating a human face for Customs.
- 13. Now any passenger who considers himself unfairly treated by Customs can use a telephone hotline in Minsk and complain to the Committee's officials. They promise no delays in dealing with complaints.
- 14. All Customs officers at Minsk-2 are capable of telling a souvenir from a work of art.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

#### I. TIME MANAGEMENT SKILLS TEST

One of the greatest factors contributing to stress is our inability to manage time. Conversely, good time management skills allow us to organize our lives and be more productive, both at work and at home. The following quiz will help identify trouble spots and guide us toward the goal of becoming successful time managers. A scoring key at the end will indicate how far you need to go. Assign a numerical number to the following questions with **l=always**; **2=usually**; **3=sometimes**; **4=never**.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The formal, traditional teaching method that relies on oral instruction and use of the blackboard.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> George Patton (1885–1945) – US Army officer who was an outstanding practitioner of mobile tank warfare in the European and Mediterranean theatre during World War II.

I find that I have enough time for myself to do the things I enjoy		
doing.		
I'm aware of deadlines and schedule my work to meet them in time.		
I write down specific objectives in order to work toward goals.		
I use a calendar to write down appointments, deadlines, and things		
to do.		
I feel in control of time while at work and at home.		
I plan and schedule my time on a weekly and/or monthly basis.		
I make a daily to-do list and refer to it several times per day.		
I set priorities in order of importance and then schedule time around		
them.		
I'm able to find time when I need it in case something important		
comes up.		
I'm able to say no when I'm pressed for time.		
I try to delegate responsibility to others in order to make more time		
for myself.		
I organize my desk and work area to prevent clutter and confusion.		
I find it easy to eliminate or reschedule low priority items.		
I try to do things in a way that cuts down on duplicated effort.		
I find that doing everything myself is very inefficient.		
I try to shift priorities as soon as they change.		
I find it easy to identify sources of time problems.		
I find it easy to eliminate or reshuffle unnecessary paperwork.		
My meetings and activities are well organized and efficient.		
I know what I'm capable of and try not to overextend myself.		
I find it easy to keep up with changes that affect my schedule or		
workload.		
I try to schedule the most difficult work during my most productive		
times.		
I know what my responsibilities and duties are at all times.		
I try to get only the pertinent information before making a final		
decision.		
I finish one job or task before going on to the next.		
C 1 25 40 E 11 W		
Scoring key: 25–40 = Excellent time manager		
41–55 = Good time manager		
<b>56–100</b> = Poor time manager		

If you scored above 55, you have lots of work to do in order to become an effective time manager and avoid the stress that leads to productivity problems, stress, burnout, and disease.

The most common areas to look for are:

- Not prioritizing tasks
- Not scheduling daily, weekly, or monthly activities
- Not delegating responsibility
- Not being able to say no
- Not writing down objectives in order to meet deadlines
- Not using a calendar or notebook to organize commitments
- Not shifting priorities to make room for more urgent matters or tasks
- Not reducing clutter and/or unnecessary paperwork
- Not being able to give up total control
- Not being able to avoid procrastination
- II Reing a manager is a challenging position that requires several skills

and aptitudes.	mg position that requires several skins	
WHAT KIND OF MANAGER ARE YOU – Test Yourself		
1. Customs officers should lea	ve their personal problems at home.	
Yes	No	
2. Life and work are two separ	rate worlds.	
Yes	No	
3. Customs officers come to	work to earn a living. Values are for	
family and religion, not the work	<u>c</u>	
Yes	No	
4. Most Customs need autocra	ts to keep people on their toes.	
Yes	No	
5. Customs isn't the place for a l	kinder, more caring work environment.	
Yes	No	
6. Money is the main motiv	rator. It doesn't matter how Customs	
officers are treated.		
Ves	No	

7. Traders don't care how we treat them. They just value what we can

No

do for them.

Yes

8. Customs officers shouldn't bother themselves with beliefs, values and ethics

Yes No

9. The best way to ensure quality is by documentation and statistical controls.

Yes No

10. If you show that you can explode with anger, staff will respect you more.

Yes No

11. Ruthlessness is still the best way to the top.

es N

12. If you get involved with staff problems, the bottom line will suffer.

Yes No.

13. The business of Customs is meeting business objectives. Everything else is a distraction.

Yes No.

14. Empowerment? That's a laugh. It's everyone for him/herself these days.

Yes No

#### YOUR SCORE

14 Yes answers: You're back in the 19th century!

6–13 Yes answers: Ever thought of taking a Management course?

1–5 Yes answers: You're on the way to a caring leader. O Yes answers: Congratulations! You're a leader!

III. Job functions describe your roles, duties and responsibilities in your workplace. Translate the following «Action Verb List» into Russian. Tick the verbs that best describe your future job functions.

#### **ACTION VERB LIST**

evaluate prescribe abstract adiust execute present administer expand program advise explain propose analyze found prove apply generate provide approve grade read assemble identify reason assist illustrate recognize authorize implement recommend change reduce index reinforce check improve clean increase reorganize collaborate influence remove complete initiate repair compute inspect replace research conduct instruct construct interpret request introduce review control convert isolate revise coordinate safeguard issue schedule correct investigate create launch score delegate lead select demonstrate lecture set up determine locate solve maintain streamline design supervise destroy manage manipulate develop support diagnose motivate survey direct obtain tabulate draw teach operate eliminate organize test enforce transform panel participate troubleshoot engrave establish perform use estimate plan verify

## IV. Exercise your brains by solving these puzzles.

1.



2. "LF OF I AFI

3.















## UNIT 10. CODE OF CONDUCT



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

public service (syn. (civil

service, state service) государственная служба

integrity целостность, честность, прямота,

принципиальность

to be issued with быть обеспеченым чем-либо

disciplinary measures дисциплинарные меры

a dismissal увольнение

to adhere to придерживаться

a framework for appropriate

conduct основа для надлежащего поведения

prosecution судебное преследование to commit offences<sup>1</sup> совершать преступления

ассоuntability подотчетность, ответственность

impartial беспристрастный to be above reproach быть безупречным

#### TEXT 10.1. ETHICS AND CODE OF CONDUCT

Public service is a public trust. Therefore, Customs employees have a responsibility to their Government and its citizens to place loyalty to the Government, laws and ethical principals above private gain.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Offence – an illegal action or a crime; the act of upsetting or insulting smb.

Ethics deals with the fundamental issues of practical decision-making, and its major concerns include the nature of ultimate value and the standards by which human actions can be judged right or wrong. Ethics is a set of principles which determines standards of personal and professional behaviour. It is not just obeying the law, or sticking to rules and regulations; ethics goes beyond the law to include the way of making and justifying decisions when it is not completely clear what is the right or wrong thing to do.

While there is no set of rules capable of providing answers to all ethical questions which arise, every organization should have a set of rules and guidelines which are the boundaries within which every employee must operate every day. In other words, Code of conduct. Customs Service is not an exception. A Code of Conduct may serve as a guide to solving issues for those working in Customs, and those who have dealings with officers of Customs.

This point was recognized by the World Customs Organization (WCO) in the WCO Revised Arusha Declaration on Integrity in Customs which includes a specific recommendation on the issue of Codes of Conduct. The Arusha Declaration<sup>1</sup> states that: «Customs employees should be issued with a Code of Conduct, the implications of which should be fully explained to them. There should be effective disciplinary measures, which should include the possibility of dismissal».

The Purpose of Code of Ethics and Conduct is to describe the minimum standards of behaviour required of all Customs employees. These standards of behaviour shall be demonstrated by all Customs employees and are to serve as a guide when making decisions and taking actions. To ensure public confidence in the integrity of Customs, all Customs employees shall respect and adhere to their particular Code of Ethics and Conduct, which generally comprises the following key elements:

- 1. Personal Responsibility.
- 2. Compliance with the Law.
- 3. Relations with the Public.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Arusha Declaration was initially adopted in 1993 in Arusha, Tanzania. On the basis of the ten year experiences it has been revised in 2003. The Revised Arusha Declaration is the focal tool and central feature of a global and effective approach to preventing corruption and increasing the level of integrity in Customs.

- 4. Limitations on the Acceptance of Gifts, Rewards, Hospitality and Discounts.
  - 5. Avoiding Conflicts of Interest.
  - 6. Limitations on Political Activities.
  - 7. Conduct in Money Matters.
  - 8. Confidentiality and Use of Official Information.
  - 9. Use of Official Property and Services.
  - 10. Private Purchases of Government Property by Employees
  - 11. Work Environment.

In many countries a Code of Conduct provides the framework for appropriate conduct in a variety of contexts and establishes standards of behaviour expected of Customs officers. «The Code of Ethics and Conduct Booklet» developed by the Australian Customs Service emphasizes the following issues:

- «...Personal Behaviour. Customs officers are to
- perform official duties with skills, care, diligence and impartiality, using authority in a fair and unbiased way;
  - observe acts, regulations, instructions and lawful directions;
  - provide the public with service in a professional manner;
- not take improper advantage of any official information acquired in the course of official duties...»

*«Criminal offences.* All officers of Customs must comply with the law. Breaches of criminal law will lead to prosecution and / or disciplinary action ... Offences relating to legislation which Customs administers are regarded most gravely when committed by Customs officers. Customs officers who commit offences involving prohibited drugs, fraud, accepting bribes, or illegal importation or exportation of goods will be subject to disciplinary action, in addition to any penalty applied as a result of criminal proceedings...»

«Gifts or Benefits. The offering of gifts and / or benefits may be seen as an attempt to influence a decision which an officer is required to take...»

The Customs Service has no right to public recognition or trust if its staff breaks the law habitually. Maintaining an environment that encourages ethical behaviour among all Customs staff must be a high priority for each officer. Customs authorities need to promote a culture which includes such values as honesty, fairness, accountability, professionalism and integrity.

The CCC's Arusha Declaration defines integrity as a science concerning discipline, professional ethics, courtesy, personal integrity and strictness.

The public is entitled to have complete confidence, trust and respect in the integrity of its Customs administrations and to expect all Customs employees to be honest, impartial and professional in the manner in which they employ their skills, knowledge, experience and official authorities. To maintain public confidence, it is important that Customs employees show the highest standards of integrity in their dealings with members of the public, the business community and other Government officials, and maintain the same standards in their personal lives. It is essential that Customs demonstrate high ethical standards to project an image of Customs that is above reproach.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Are the following words positive (+) or negative (-)?

to accomplish	illicit	breaches
to obstruct	courteous	diligence
to hinder	unbiased	impartiality
to obey	corrupt	bribes
to comply with	fair	accountability
to justify	improper	reproach

II. Find the words/phrases in the box which collocate with the nouns in bold.

deliver, win, adopt, settle, face, betray, generate, pay, solve, obey, tackle, impose, enforce, shake, produce, inspire, rescind, violate, collect, to be subject to

1. to deliver revenue	2law	3issue
	<del></del>	

4confidence	se 5	penalty
III. Fill in the following	ng table and make ser	ntences.
obey, regulations, to just	ify, trafficking, frame of principles, to com	rteous, fraud, to judge, to work, to observe, breaches, ply with, prohibited drugs,
Customs responsibilities	Law	A Code of Conduct
2. Customs must demo 3. Ethics is a set of pr 4. Ethics is not just ob 5. There is no set of r	? onstrate high ethical inciples, beying the law,	the Customs Service to standards,? ?
values as honesty, faintegrity,? 7. A corrupt Custom	nirness, accountabili s Service will not d	culture which includes such ity, professionalism, and deliver the revenue that is
properly due to the state, 8. The Australian Cu ?		oped The Code of Ethics
action,?		prosecution or disciplinary
10. The CCC's Arus concerning professional of		nes integrity as a science

V. Match left to the right to make up sentences.

1. Corruption ... a. who commit offences involving prohibited

drugs, fraud, accepting bribes, or illegal importation or exportation of goods will be

subject to disciplinary action.

2. Ethics ... b. has the right to expect that the behaviour

of Customs staff will be in line with their

expectations.

3. Customs officers ... c. are regarded most gravely when

committed by Customs officers.

4. The Arusha d. can destroy the efficient functioning of

Declaration ... any society.

5. The community ... e. will not be efficient in the fight against

illicit trafficking.

6. A code of conduct ... f. defines integrity as a science concerning

discipline, professional ethics, courtesy,

personal integrity and strictness.

7. Offences ... g. is a set of principles which determines

standards of personal and professional

behaviour.

8. A corrupt Customs

Service ...

h. provides the framework for appropriate conduct in a variety of contexts and

establishes standards of behaviour expected

of Customs officers.

VI. Translate the following questions.

1. К чему может привести коррупция в таможне?

2. Почему так важно, чтобы таможенники имели высокий уровень сознания?

- 3. Что представляет собой учение о нравственности, морали?
- 4. Какую роль выполняет кодекс поведения?
- 5. Какие правила были разработаны австралийской таможней?
- 6. К чему приводят нарушения уголовного права?
- 7. Какие нарушения, допущенные таможенниками, считаются наиболее серьезными?
- 8. Что может рассматриваться как попытка повлиять на решение таможенника?
- 9. В каком случае таможня имеет право на общественное признание?
- 10. Какой кодекс поведения должны выработать таможенные власти для создания безупречного имиджа?
- VII. Speculate about the Code of Conduct in the Belarusian Customs Service.



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

deference ['defərəns] to perturb [pə´tə:b] to contrive [kən'traɪv] to hand down immutable уважение, почтение волновать, беспокоить придумывать, изобретать передавать по наследству

неизменный, непреложный, постоянный

flatly to sling touchy-feely решительно, наотрез (разг.) швырнуть

открыто проявляющий свои эмоции,

раскрепощённый

blunt uncouth [Λn'ku:θ]

грубоватый, прямой, резкий

неотесанный, грубый

# TEXT 10.2. ETIQUETTE. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS ETIQUETTE

To have respect for ourselves guides our morals; and to have a deference for others governs our manners.

Lawrence Sterne,

Irish novelist & satirist (1713–1768)

Etiquette, or good manners, is an important part of our day to day lives. Whether we realize it or not we are always subconsciously adhering to rules of etiquette. These are unwritten rules that reflect a culture's values, for example giving up your seat to a lady or elderly person, or simply saying «please» or «thank you».

Etiquette accomplishes many tasks. However, the one noteworthy function that etiquette does perform is that it shows respect and deference to another. By doing so it maintains good interpersonal relationships.

We all know how we or others feel when a lack of etiquette is shown. If someone jumps the queue, does not thank you for holding the door open for them or forgets to shake your hand, we naturally feel disrespected and perturbed.

Etiquette is a system of rules and conventions that regulates social and professional behaviour. Regardless of its level of material culture, any highly stratified society will possess an etiquette in which every person knows the behaviour expected from him toward others and from others toward himself.

The real point to be made is that rules of etiquette have not been contrived in order to make those who know them seem important. Actually the rules are nothing but the findings of long experience handed down for reasons of practical use. Good taste is helpful! What is said and done should be the most suitable, comfortable and useful for the occasion, place and time.

In the same way the code of ethics is an immutable law of etiquette.

Good taste or bad is revealed in everything we are, do, or have. Our speech manners, dress, our household goods – and even our friends – are evidence of the quality of our taste. Rules of etiquette are sign-posts by which we are guided to the goal of good taste.

Modern business is global and demands people travel to foreign countries and mix with foreign clients, colleagues or customers. All cultures have their own etiquette rules, many of them unwritten. When two or more different cultures mix, it is easy for small etiquette mistakes to be made that could have negative consequences. Just as you may have felt annoyed when a foreign businessman did not shake your hands upon greeting you, imagine how your Chinese client must have felt when you wrote on his business card or your Indian colleague reacted when you flatly rejected an offer of a meal. Sometimes, not understanding the etiquette of another culture means you show a lack of manners and as Lawrence Sterne said, a lack of deference. This can and does lead to soured relationships, lost deals and in the end poor business results. International business etiquette manifests in many shapes and sizes. Throughout the world people from different cultures have varying etiquette rules around areas such as personal space, communication, gift giving, food, business meetings and much more. For those who want to make a good impression understanding of international business etiquette is crucial. By way of introducing some of the key areas within international business etiquette we shall look at the following common areas:

# Business Card Etiquette

When you exchange business cards (even if you exchange them) do you simply pass it over and forget about it? In many countries the business card has certain etiquette rules. For example in the Arab world you would never give or receive a business card with your left hand. In China and Japan you should try and use both hands to give and receive. In addition it is always good etiquette to examine the card and make a positive comment on it. Whereas in the UK it may be OK to sling the business card into a pocket, in many countries you should always treat it with much more respect such as storing it in a business card holder.

# The Etiquette of Personal Space

How close do you stand to people? Is it impolite to touch somebody? What about gender differences? In the Middle East you may get very touchy-feely with the men, yet one should never touch a woman. A slap on the back may be OK in Mexico but in China it is a serious no-no. Touch someone on the head in Thailand or Indonesia and you would have caused great insult. Without an appreciation of international business etiquette, these things would never be known.

# The Etiquette of Gift Giving

Many countries such as China and Japan have many etiquette rules surrounding the exchange of business gifts. International business etiquette allows you an insight into what to buy, how to give a gift, how to receive, whether to open in front of the giver and what gifts not to buy. Great examples of gifts to avoid are anything alcoholic in Muslim countries, anything with four of anything in Japan and clocks in China.

The Etiquette of Communication

Some cultures like to talk loudly (US and Germany), some softly (India and China); some speak directly (Holland and Denmark) others indirectly (UK and Japan); some tolerate interrupting others while speaking (Brazil) others not (Canada); some are very blunt (Greece) and some very flowery (Middle East).

The knowledge of etiquette is essential to one's decent behaviour, just as clothing is essential to one's decent appearance. Etiquette helps maintain good relations with people. Those that lack etiquette are branded as uncouth and rude.

International business etiquette is a key skill for those who want to be successful when working on the international stage. Through a great appreciation and understanding of others' cultures you build stronger and longer lasting business relationships.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. to reflect	a. to give and receive in return (something of the same type or equal value)
2. to adhere to	b. being related to, or concerning relations between people
3. to accomplish	c. to meet, find, or discover, especially by chance
4. to maintain	d. to be, or enjoying being, in the company of others
5. interpersonal	e. stick firmly
6. to mix with	f. to throw, especially roughly or with effort

7. a lack of g. to succeed in doing; finish successfully;

achieve

8. to reject h. to hurt the feelings of; upset
9. to exchange i. to continue to have as before
10. to sling j. to express, to make clear; show

11. to offend k. to refuse to accept, consider, or use

12. to come across

1. the state of not having (enough of)

something

II. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

to exchange to mix with to reject to show to have to maintain to work

to cause

III. What are the synonyms from the text of the following words?

1. awkward, impolite

- 2. unfriendly, unpleasant, sullen
- 3. offensive, bad-mannered
- 4. completely, firmly
- 5. easily offended or annoyed, too sensitive

IV. What are the opposites from the text of the following words?

1. rough 2. polite 3. unimportant 4. funny

5. calm

V. Match left to the right.

1. In the Arab world you would a never touch a woman.

never

2. In China and Japan you should b. give or receive a business card

with your left hand.

- 3. In the Middle East one should
- OK in
- c Mexico
- 4. A slap on the back may be d. use both hands to give and receive a business card
- VI. Mark the sentences true (T) or false (F).
- 1. People like to talk loudly in India and China.
- 2. Americans and Germans talk loudly.
- 3. You should buy a good bottle of wine or whisky when you are invited to a Muslim family.
- 4. It will be OK to touch someone on the head in Thailand or Indonesia
- 5. Your Japanese partner has invited you to a family dinner. A set of four tea cups will be a perfect present.
- VII. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner.
  - Good taste is helpful!
  - 2. A knowledge of etiquette is essential to one's decent behavior.
  - 3. Good taste or bad is revealed in everything we are, do, or have.

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

- I. Discuss this list of unethical activities. In your opinion, which are the worst? Are they common in your country?
  - 1. Avoiding paying tax.
- 6. Using your influence to get jobs for relatives (nepotism).
- 2. Claiming extra expenses.
- 7. Ringing in sick when you are not sick.
- 3. Using work facilities for private purposes (for example, personal phone calls).
- 8. Taking extended lunch breaks.

- 4. Accepting praise for someone else's ideas or work.
- 9. Giving good references to people you want to get rid of.
- 5. Selling a defective product (for example, a second-hand car).
- 10. Employing people without the correct paperwork.
- II. Discuss with your partner whether the following standards of service should be expected from Customs officers in Belarus.
  - Wear a namebadge when dealing with the public.
- Be polite and considerate and deal discreetly with confidential affairs.
- Give clear, helpful information and make sure that Customs forms and leaflets are easy to understand and use.
  - Give the name of a person to contact in all communications.
- Send a written reply to any letters within 10 working days of receiving them.
  - Give an explanation if there is a delay in answering letters.
- Send a written reply within 10 working days or, if the matter is not resolved within that time, explain when the outcome may be expected.
  - III. There are wrong statements in the following text. Find them.

As an integral part of its commitment to service and protection, Customs requires its staff to:

- perform duties with honesty and integrity;
- ighthat discharge their enforcement duties in a fair, reasonable and effective manner;
  - be fair, sensitive and courteous in all dealings with the public;
- ➤ decline all gifts, hospitality or other benefits and never report the matter to the designated official;
  - provide advice and information to the public only on request;
  - protect commercial in-confidence information;
  - meet public interest and accountability standards;
  - ➤ advertise or make it known that you work for Customs;
  - ➤ avoid situations where private interests conflict with public duty.

IV. Translate the following text of the Russian Customs officers' oath into Russian and compare your translation with the text from the Code.

«I swear that in exercising the powers of an official of a Customs authority of the Russian Federation I shall strictly comply with the Constitution and Legislation of the Russian Federation, protect its economic sovereignty and security, execute my employment-related duties in good faith and abide by the discipline of the Customs Service».

The Customs Code of the Russian Federation. Chapter 60. Article 420

## V. Translate into English.

Таможенные администрации должны принять меры по обеспечению самых высоких стандартов добросовестности и профессионализма в таможенных органах. Следует обеспечить принятие мер, определенных СТС в Арушской декларации о добросовестности сотрудников таможни. Требуется также применение эффективных мер с целью борьбы с недобросовестностью в торговых кругах.

VI. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information.

- 1. Customs authorities must provide their officers with a healthy and safe work environment. Smoking must be banned: in all areas of buildings occupied by Customs including offices, basements, toilets, vehicles, vessels or aircraft under the control of, or hired by Customs, and at all social functions held on Customs premises.
- 2. As a general rule, the use of official information and Customs documents beyond the official purposes is prohibited. Officers are required to protect the privacy of individuals in official dealings. Anyone with access to national security and sensitive matter has a responsibility to protect that information.

- 3. Customs staff do not expect gifts from the business community. But representatives of industry and commerce may offer Customs staff small gifts and souvenirs.
- 4. Customs staff may sometimes be offered free tickets to sporting events, concerts and the like or may be invited to use facilities provided at such events by companies which have dealings with Customs.
- 5. There is no expectation that the business community will provide hospitality of any sort to Customs staff. Hospitality will not be accepted by Customs staff in the following circumstances:
- during any period of contract negotiation where the host is a bidder or a bidder's associate, or
- where the nature or frequency of the hospitality could lead an officer, management or the public to conclude that an attempt is being made to influence the officer.
- 6. Europeans usually prefer to ride backwards on a continental train, and Americans prefer to face the engine. It is not etiquette to talk with fellow passengers; in fact, it is very middle-class.
- 7. In the Latin countries, graceful facility of speech is an object of lifelong cultivation and no one is considered an educated person who cannot speak several languages well. Those who speak fluently, are seldom those who constantly interlace their own language with words from another.
- 8. Here is a short list of the fundamentals of everyday ethics which all children should be taught:
  - the courage to be truthful;
  - the will to stand hurt, the creed of sportsmanship;
- to be cheerful, to be kind through understanding the rights and feelings of others and
- to practise the first requirement of good breeding, which is self-control.
- 9. Line managers should have prime responsibility for identifying weaknesses in the integrity of their staff, and for taking steps to rectify such weaknesses.
- 10. Customs authorities should instill in their officers loyalty and pride in their service, an esprit de corps and a desire to co-operate in measures to reduce their exposure to the possibility of corruption.
- 11. The Arusha Declaration should be required bedtime reading for all Customs officials.

#### VII. Translate into Russian.

- 1. Some people might define integrity as adherence to a code of values. Even the drug kingpins have a code of values, but do they have integrity? The dictionary defines integrity as soundness of moral principle and character, uprightness, honesty. Employee integrity then could be defined as: soundness (of character) and adherence to the organization's code of values.
- 2. Life is made up not of great sacrifices or duties, but of little things, and many smiles and kindness, and small obligations, given habitually, are what win and preserve the heart and secure comfort.
- 3. The Customs Service expects officers to observe high standards of ethical behaviour in order to maintain public confidence in the integrity of the organization. Customs also expects that the business community will seek to gain an understanding of those ethical standards, and ensure that their own practices do not pressure Customs officers to depart from them but, rather, provide a supportive environment.

VIII. The sets of words and phrases below are related either to honesty or to dishonesty. Which word is different from the others in each set?

1. trustworthy	law-abiding	corrupt
2. a slush fund	a sweetener	compensation
3. insider trading	industrial espionage	disclosure
4. a whistleblower	fraudster	a con artist
5. a bribe	a bonus	a commission
6. fraud	secrecy	integrity
7. a confidentiality	a cover up	a whitewash
agreement		

IX. Complete theses sentences with words and phrases from the sets above. Choose from the first set to complete sentence 1, from the second set to complete sentence 2, and so on.

1. Our company do	es nothing illegal. We are very	
2. We've got	which is used in countries where it is diff	icult
to do business withou	offering bribes.	

3. Their car looked so much like our new model. We suspect
4. They fired him because he was He informed the press
that the company was using under-age workers in the factory.
5. He denied accepting when he gave the contract to the mos
expensive supplier.
6. I admire our chairman. He's a man of his word and is greatly
respected for his
7. Many companies ask new employees to sign to avoid
future litigation problems.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

## I. Read the following information.

A company's internal **code of ethics** contains its ethical credo. A code of ethics goes beyond legal standards, which employees are required to abide by whether expressed or implied in their roles.

**Mission statement** is a declaration of the overall goal or purpose of an organization. It is a statement of the purpose of a company, organization or person, its reason for existing. The mission statement should guide the actions of the organization, spell out its overall goal, provide a path, and guide decision-making. The mission statement formulates the company's purpose both for those in the organization and for the public. It's like a goal for what the company wants to do for the world.

Discuss these questions. Give your reasons. Supply some additional information.

- 1. What is the purpose of a business? Is it just to make money?
- 2. What do you understand by these phrases?
- a. business ethics
- b. a code of good practice
- c. a mission statement
- 3. Should mission statements include statements about eihics?

II. Are some jobs more ethical than others? How ethical do you think these professions are?

accountant civil servant
banker estate agent
car sales executive journalist
lawyer police officer
nurse teacher
dentist taxi driver

III. Work in groups. What should you do in each of these situations?

- 1. The best-qualified person for the post of Sales Manager is female. However, your customers would prefer a man. If you appoint a woman you will probably lose some sales.
- 2. Your company has a new advertising campaign which stersses its honesty, fairness and ethical business behaviour. It has factories in several countries where wages are very low. At present it is paying workers the local market rate.
- 3. A collegue working in a hospital has been making mistakes at work recently. This is because she has a serious illness. You are her friend and the only person at work who knows this. She has asked you to keep it a secret.
- IV. Discuss the questions. Give your reasons. Supply some additional information.
  - 1. Why is corruption more common in some countries than in others?
  - 2. What are the consequences of corruption in your opinion?
- V. Explain the meaning of the following proverbs in English and translate it into Russian:

Style is a dress of thoughts. (P. Stanhope<sup>1</sup>)

Manners make the man.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Philip Stanhope (1694–1773) – British statesman, diplomat.

## UNIT 11. CUSTOMS TECHNOLOGIES



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

intrusive detection technology

(seals)

canine ['kemain] density meters laser range finders

fiberoptic scopes

dielectrometers

интрузивная технология обна-

ружения (пломбы) кинологический плотномеры

лазерные дальномеры

оптоволоконные оптические

прицелы

диэлектрической измерители

проницаемости

#### TEXT 11.1. TECHNICAL MEANS OF CUSTOMS CONTROL

Customs Administrations are responsible for facilitating trade while maintaining an appropriate level of control to prevent smuggling and other illegal Customs related activities. Today Customs Services have at their disposal a range of advanced technologies<sup>1</sup> suitable for checkpoint, vehicle and suspect item inspection at airports, railways, ports and other border crossings. These technologies vary in terms of their intrusiveness and their levels of technical sophistication. They can be categorized as manual and low-tech equipment, intrusive detection technology (seals), and higher technology equipment (radiation detection pagers, and X-ray and gamma ray scanners). Each technology has its security-enhancing benefits as well as its potential drawbacks.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Technologies - new machines, equipment, and ways of doing things that are based on modern knowledge about science and computers.

X-ray based inspection systems are the most common form of noninvasive inspection technology currently in use. The power source for X-ray systems is electrical, so the power can be turned on and off. X-rays detect differences in material densities to produce an image of the vehicle or container contents.

Due to the nature of X-ray methods, specific materials cannot be identified; but it is possible with gamma ray systems to detect specific materials like drugs and explosives.

For searching entire vehicles, Cargosearch, a giant X-ray machine, is used. Cargosearch is housed in an equipment building with an adjacent X-ray bay that vehicles are taken through by means of a transport mechanism.

The transport lifts the front of the vehicle about two inches off the cement and carries it through the bay, stopping automatically at the end of the scan.

It can rapidly scan a truck much more efficiently than hand searching, utilizing fewer inspectors per search.

When a suspect area is found, conventional means including the canine enforcement officer teams and inspectors armed with density meters, laser range finders, fiberoptic scopes and dielectrometers are used to further detect any contraband. After that comes the hard work of inspectors with metal saws, tire breakdown machines and cutting torches

#### **EXERCISES**

- I. Describe to your classmates one of the tools mentioned in the text without giving its name. Let your partner guess which tool you mean.
- II. Match the words on the left (a-j) with their corresponding definitions on the right (1-10).

a. gas proof torch 1. тяжелые плоскогубцы

b. heavy duty pliers 2. разводной ключ

c. wire snipsd. shifting spanner3. буравчик4. щуп

e. screw driver 5. заклепочный молоток и набор за-

клепок

f. gimlet holesaw

g. rivet gun and rivets

h. tuck stick

i. steel wire

j. jimmy

6. ломик «фомка»

7. стальная проволока

8. ножницы для проволоки

9. газобезопасный фонарь

10. отвертка



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

the applied use of information technologies (IT)

to support core Customs functions

goods declaration processing

automated decision support on the release of goods

flexible service options for doing business

a computerized imagery system for capturing photographic data in an electronic format contraband concealment methods прикладное использование информационных технологий (ИТ)

поддерживать основные таможенные функции

обработка декларации товаров

автоматизированная поддержка принятия решений о выпуске товара

гибкие опции услуг для ведения бизнеса

компьютеризованная система изображений / снимков для сбора / записи фотографических данных в электронном формате

методы сокрытия контрабанды

the Automated Targeting System (ATS)	автоматизированная поисковая система
enforcement and decision support tool	инструмент правоприменения и под- держки принятия решений
meticulously [mɪˈtɪkjʊləslɪ]	тщательно, скрупулезно
the application of selectivity criteria	применение критериев селективно- сти / выборочности
fraudulent	мошеннический
the declared value of products	заявленная стоимость продукции
to fall outside predetermined parameters	выходить за пределы заранее определенных параметров
to support a wide range of Customs operations	поддерживать широкий спектр таможенных операций
automated data processing technologies	технологии автоматизированной обработки данных

# TEXT 11.2. THE ROLE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A MODERN CUSTOMS POLICY

Customs administrations today face a variety of political and administrative pressures and challenges. These include fluctuating workloads with static or declining resources, greater business expectations, and continuing pressures to meet government revenue, trade facilitation, social protection, and national security objectives. Moreover, Customs administrations are increasingly required to integrate their systems and procedures with the sophisticated global logistics networks used by international trade and transport operators. To cope

with these pressures and challenges, the international Customs community looks to the applied use of information technologies (IT) as a means of improving organizational and operational efficiency and effectiveness. Customs Services in different countries today use varying degrees of automation to support core Customs functions such as goods declaration processing, revenue assessment, revenue collection, risk management, and management reporting.

The basic features of information technologies are the following:

- EDI release transmission:
- flexible service options for doing business;
- new ways to manage Customs' workload between offices across the country;
- automated decision support on the release of goods; and
- capability of identifying high-risk shipments.

Customs Services all over the world use a computerized imagery system for capturing photographic data in an electronic format which can then be viewed at other locations in the computer network. Imagery is used to build photographic databases of contraband concealment methods, wanted persons, fingerprints, copyrights, trademarks and similar data.

Information and communications technologies can substantially contribute to making Customs operations both more effective and more efficient. Every Customs service must attempt to implement the most advanced ICT appropriate for its particular circumstances.

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS), US Customs and Border Protection (CBP) has developed the Automated Targeting System (ATS). ATS is one of the most advanced targeting systems in the world.

ATS is an intranet-based enforcement and decision support tool that is the cornerstone for all CBP targeting efforts. As a decision support tool ATS compares traveler, cargo, and conveyance information against intelligence and other enforcement data by incorporating risk-based targeting scenarios and assessments. ATS standardizes names, addresses, conveyance names, and similar data so these data elements can be more easily associated with other business data and personal information to form a more complete picture of a traveler, import, or export in context with previous behavior of the parties involved. ATS is compatible with other databases. ATS also collects data from foreign governments. It can automatically download, sort and screen-manifest any entry data. This

targeting system facilitates the flow of low risk cargo and concentrates the focus of inspectional enforcement assets on the cargo with the highest risk.

**Canada Border Services Agency** has developed Accelerated Commercial Release Operations Support System (ACROSS).

The system uses sophisticated electronic technology to streamline the way goods are imported into Canada. With ACROSS, importers and brokers exchange information electronically with the CBSA thereby eliminating the requirement to present paper release packages, subject to certain limitations.

By reducing the workload involved in the clearance of low-risk shipments, ACROSS enables goods to be released more efficiently and quickly. Importers spend less time dealing with the CBSA, which gives them more time to focus on their businesses.

The use of information technologies is an effective tool for risk management. It enables a more rapid analysis of selectivity criteria than would be possible manually. Automation allows Customs administrations to establish a national database of information on all transactions and movements which can be updated and used for rapid information sharing and identification of changing risk areas. It can also provide a database of all risk profiles which would form the basis for a selectivity module within an automated clearance system.

Automated systems allow Customs administrations to subject declarations to a series of selectivity filters to determine which declarations may require further examination.

The application of information technologies in Customs activity brings certain benefits:

- enhanced Customs control over international consignments
- improved control
- reduced cargo clearance times for the discharge of customs formalities
  - closer cooperation with other border control agencies
  - uniform application of Customs and other border-related legislation
  - increased transparency and predictability for the business sector
  - more efficient revenue collection and accounting
  - more accurate and timely trade statistics
- more accurate information for risk management and post-clearance audit purposes.

These benefits are further enhanced when it is decided to leverage the key role that a Customs administration plays in the entire international trade cycle, to create an electronically connected trade community wherein all stakeholders are members

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. sophisticated	a. adaptable; easily changed to suit new conditions	
2. imagery	b. objective; something to be aimed at	
3. concealment	c. highly complex or characterized by advanced technique	
4. target	d. descriptions, figurative language	
5. flexible	e. act of hiding something, or keeping secret	

II. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete.

Reference words: entry data, core, speed, photographic, computer network, contribute, information, computerized imagery system, operations, facilitates, low risk cargo, automatically, automation, sort, concentrates, the highest risk, transmission of data, electronic, technologies, format.

- 1. Customs Services in different countries today use varying degrees of ... to support ... Customs functions.
- 2. Customs Services all over the world use a ... for capturing ... data in an ... ... which can then be viewed at other locations in the ...
- 3. ... and communications ... can substantially ... to making Customs ... both more effective and more efficient.
- 4. It can ... download, ... and screen-manifest any ... This targeting system ... the flow of ... and ... the focus of inspectional enforcement assets on the cargo with ...
- 5. The system is designed to ... the release of shipments by allowing electronic ... to and from Canada Customs 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

## I. Punctuate the following text.

Information technologies have already automated such procedures as goods declaration processing accounting and statistics the main objective of information technologies is to manage information within the Customs system in order to improve the efficiency of Customs clearance and control create favorable conditions for all participants of foreign economic activity customs control is in fact the main function of Customs administrations and much attention is paid to evaluation of its effectiveness it is obviously not possible to examine meticulously every consignment that enters a country in carrying out their control function therefore Customs must be selective the application of selectivity criteria in order to identify consignments for examination and documents for checking can of course take place in a manual system where however the functions of cargo control and/or Goods declaration processing have been automated such selectivity can be carried out on a much more informed and thorough basis intelligence gathered by Customs on a nationwide basis can be fed into the computer system and be taken into account when selectivity processing is taking place the probability of uncovering fraudulent practices is therefore increased in an automated environment in the field of valuation fraud computers can also be of assistance in identifying importations when the declared value of products falls outside predetermined parameters the principle of selectivity is the basic feature of risk management system which Customs control is based on risk management is an application of management procedures and practices which provide Customs with necessary information to detect movements or consignments that present a risk.

# II. Translate the following word combinations into Russian.

- 1. Customs mainframe database
- 2. data transmission
- 3. computer network
- 4. contraband concealment methods
- 5. stand-alone computer system
- 6. goods declaration processing
- 7. enforcement assets
- 8. low-risk cargo
- 9. high-risk shipments

# III. Speculate about the following.

- 1. Computer technologies are used by Customs administrations to support a wide range of Customs operations such as inventory control, accounting for goods, goods declaration processing, accounting for revenue, warehousing, enforcement, etc.
- 2. Because of the decreasing hardware costs and the opportunities afforded by the merging of data processing and telecommunications technologies, computer techniques will be used on an even wider scale in international trade in the future to facilitate the movement of goods.
- 3. Customs authorities investigate the feasibility of using ADP (automated data processing) technologies to support Customs operations and introduce computerized systems where feasible, cost- effective and otherwise appropriate.
- 4. Customs authorities may obtain operational costs from the trading community in recognition of the fact that the benefits of computerization accrue not only to Customs but also to other participants in trade.
- 5. Customs authorities should review and where appropriate modernize existing manual procedures, documentation and coding practices prior to introducing the use of ADP technologies.
- 6. The adoption of international standards for the representation of data elements, codes and coding structures, and interface protocols greatly facilitates data exchange between Customs administrations and international trade participants whenever there is a need for such data interchange.
  - 7. ADP technologies are used in such areas as:

accounting for revenue inventory control

accounting for goods

goods declaration processing production of statistics

enforcement

## DO IT FOR FUN

- I. Read the definitions. Supply the missing letters to each word.
- 1. a device that captures images from photographic prints, posters, magazine pages, and similar sources for computer editing and display.

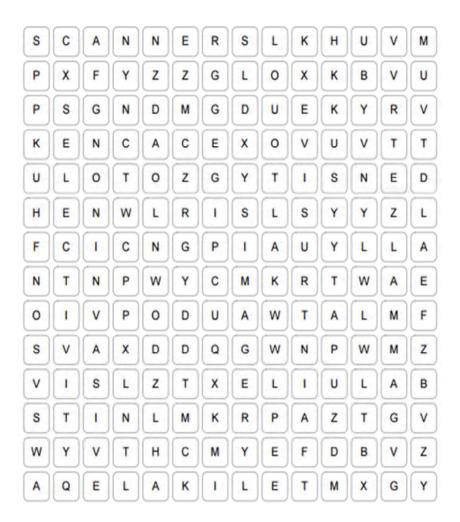
s a e

- 2. entrance by force or without permission or welcome.
- i t u n
- 3. the quality of being close together d\_\_s\_y and difficult to go or see through.
- II. Find the following hidden words in the word search.

**INTRUSIVE NONINVASIVE** 

SCANNERS DENSITY

**GAMMA DOWNLOAD SELECTIVITY IMAGERY** 



## UNIT 12. RISK MANAGEMENT IN CUSTOMS



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

streamline рационализировать condense конденсироваться

to scrutinize изучать, тщательно исследовать compliant соответствующий требованиям to expedite ['ekspidait] ускорять; облегчать, упрощать

## TEXT 12.1. CUSTOMS CONTROL

Customs administrations need to maintain the appropriate balance between facilitating legitimate trade and travel while ensuring compliance with the laws and regulations they enforce and to demonstrate that these laws and regulations are applied fairly, efficiently and effectively.

To ensure that Customs can appropriately apply these laws and regulations, all international movements have to be declared for Customs control. Customs administrations have to apply efficient and effective controls by implementing risk management techniques, in order to simultaneously fulfill the responsibility to collect revenue, implement trade policy, safeguard the public, manage the increase in world trade and tourism, reduce Customs personnel, and offer trade facilitation to legitimate traders, travellers and carriers.

There are many ways of responding to these combined objectives by improved facilitation and control within a set of modern Customs practices.

Customs control is, in fact, the main function of Customs administrations and much attention is paid to evaluation of its effectiveness.

«Customs control» is defined as «measures applied to ensure compliance with the laws and regulation which Customs are responsible for enforcing».<sup>1</sup>

One way of linking facilitation with control is by using electronic data interchange. The move towards electronic data interchange will streamline the division of information previously condensed into one comprehensive declaration form.

Control of passengers and their clearance time through Customs can also be much improved by innovative procedures based on electronic advanced passenger information systems.

The principle of Customs control is the proper application of Customs laws and compliance with other legal and regulatory requirements, with maximum facilitation of international trade and travel.

Customs controls should therefore be kept to the minimum necessary to meet the main objectives and should be carried out on a selective basis using risk management techniques to the greatest extent possible.

Application of the principle of Customs control will allow Customs administrations to:

- focus on high-risk areas and therefore ensure more effective use of available resources.
- increase ability to detect offences and non-compliant traders and travelers.
  - offer compliant traders and travelers greater facilitation and
  - expedite trade and travel.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

1. to ensure	6. to collect
2. to enforce	7. to meet
3. to apply	8. to carry out
4. to fulfill	9. to detect
5. to implement	10. to expedite

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Glossary of international Customs terms.

II. Make phrases by matching words from the left with words from the right and translate them.

#### A

1. legitimate	a. basis
2. appropriate	b. balance
3. efficient	c. procedures
4. innovative	d. trade
5. selective	e. controls

В

Translate the following sentences using the phrases from the exercise above.

- 1. Customs administrations need to maintain the ... between facilitating legitimate trade and travel and ensuring compliance with the laws and regulations they enforce.
  - 2. Customs Service is responsible for facilitating ...
- 3. In order to cope with the challenges Customs Services face today, they need to apply ... to all goods, means of transport and travellers.
- 4. Customs controls can be improved by ... based on risk management techniques.
  - 5. Customs controls should be carried out on a ...
  - III. Answer the following questions.
  - 1. What are Customs administrations responsible for?
  - 2. What is Customs control?
  - 3. How can Customs control be facilitated?
  - 4. What is the principle of Customs control?
  - 5. Why should Customs control be carried out on a selective basis?
- 6. What benefits can Customs administrations enjoy when applying the principle of Customs control?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to disharge разгружать

discernible [dɪˈsɜːnəbl] заметный, видимый

extent степень, объем, величина integrity целостность, цельность рerishable cargo скоропортящийся груз

affixing seals наложения печатей и пломб

perforations перфорации

feasible возможный, осуществимый

itinerary [aɪˈtɪnərərɪ] маршрут

to retain the right сохранять право

to take stock of the goods инвентаризировать товар audit based controls аудиторский контроль препятствовать, мешать

assets and liabilities активы и пассивы

to disclose раскрывать

financial statements финансовая отчетность

disruption разрыв

#### TEXT 12.2. CONTROL METHODS

Customs administrations today are required to provide extensive facilitation while maintaining control over the international movement of goods, means of transport and persons.

There are some basic types of control methods. They can be applied to any size of trader from the small irregular importer and exporter to the multi-national business. They can also be applied irrespective of the value of the duties and taxes in question.<sup>1</sup>

#### **Movement controls**

These controls are measures applicable to goods and means of transport before or upon arrival, departure or during a Customs procedure, until they are released. Commercial means of transport which stop only for a short time in the Customs territory without discharging or taking on passengers or cargo, are not normally subject to measures other than general supervision.

The selection of goods, means of transport, or documents for examination, should be based on risk profiles to target specific transactions

If a potential Customs offence is discovered during the movement control, there must be communication and co-ordination with the appropriate enforcement unit to start a formal investigation.

# **Documentary examination**

The information gained from the examination of documents enables verification for compliance purposes and matching against risk profiles. The submission of the documents prior to the arrival/departure of the goods and means of transport allows the pre-selection of the movement for examination. It enables Customs to decide about the release of the goods and means of transport before they actually arrive in the Customs territory. Information presented in the documents when compared to information available to Customs can assist in targeting for special attention.

# Physical examination / Search

The physical examination of goods and the search of commercial means of transport is undertaken to verify the nature and/or the relationship between the goods/means of transport and the documents presented. In addition Customs administrations may carry out checks to ensure that commercial means of transport fulfill the technical conditions laid down by certain international agreements for the international transport of goods. Physical examinations or searches should be carried out as rapidly as possible.

If the document review indicates that the movement is satisfactory and no discernible risks are present a physical examination is not

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kyoto Convention. General Annex guidelines. Chapter 6 Customs control.

normally necessary. If the documents however indicate the need for a physical examination of the goods, the extent of this examination will depend on the type of goods and the suspected Customs offence.

There are two levels of physical examination. The first, summary examination, includes examining the outside of containers and of packages for marks and numbers compliance, checking the integrity of any seal, and verifying other details on the goods declaration, where possible without opening the containers or packages.

A second, detailed examination may also be carried out on occasion. This involves opening the container or packages and examining the goods themselves in order to verify their description on the goods declaration as to value, origin, classification and duty rate.

As indicated above, the level and nature of the physical examination of goods should be determined by the information available on the consignment, the Customs procedure under which the goods are declared, provisions in international agreements, and any special nature of the goods (e.g. perishable cargo, live animals, dangerous goods, jewels, antiques, works of art, etc.). Other factors which can influence the decision are urgency and location, as well as the resources available to conduct the examination. Regarding commercial means of transport, Customs should take into account the type of the means of transport and the purpose of the stay in the Customs territory.

If it is not possible during the physical examination to determine the tariff heading of the goods, samples could be drawn in order to expedite the release of the goods.

# **Identification of goods**

To allow goods subject to certain Customs procedures, e.g. transit, transhipment, temporary admission, warehousing, inward processing, etc., to enter or move through the Customs territory without paying duties and taxes, specific measures are required to ensure their identification.

These measures may include affixing seals, stamps, perforations, identification marks, describing the goods, reference to samples, plans, sketches or photographs.

Where the above is not feasible or sufficient due to specific exceptional reasons, transit procedures may prescribe an itinerary or allow transport of the goods under Customs escort. In the case of inward/outward processing it is possible to fix specific or standard rates

of yield of the operation and to require specific documentation on the manufacturing.

In cases of temporary storage, warehouses or free zones, Customs may require the trader to identify the type of goods being stored as well as the location of the storage facility. It should be a supervised facility and where necessary secured by a double lock. Customs retains the right to take stock of the goods periodically.

# Persons accompanying goods

Routine controls on persons arriving in a country are generally the responsibility of the Immigration service rather than Customs. Clearly, however, Customs' risk management will be enhanced by information on persons accompanying goods arriving in a Customs territory. This information could include the person's identity, journey details etc.

For checking travelers and their baggage arriving by air or sea, the control should be facilitated by the use of the dual-channel or red/green system. This system improves the flow of traffic without reducing the effectiveness of the control. Checks on travelers passing through the green channel should be carried out on a selective basis using risk management techniques. Travelers in the red channel have to fulfil all required formalities.

Personal searches for Customs purposes should be carried out only in exceptional cases when the person is identified as a high risk or when there are reasonable grounds to suspect an offence. To preserve human dignity, physical searches should only be carried out by persons of the same gender as the person being searched, and medical examinations only by qualified physicians.

#### **Audit-based controls**

To manage the worldwide increase in trade and to provide traders with greater facilitation, Customs increasingly rely on audit based controls, using traders' commercial systems. These controls may vary from a simple post-clearance audit to trader selfassessment.

Audit-based controls do not preclude physical examination of the goods. To ensure the reliability of the traders' commercial systems for these purposes, they must follow the generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) within the country. These principles determine which economic resources and obligations should be recorded as assets and liabilities, how the assets and liabilities and changes in them should be

measured, what information should be disclosed and how it should be disclosed, and which financial statements should be prepared.

Customs administrations should aim for a reasonable and equitable balance between ensuring compliance and minimising disruption and costs to legitimate trade and the public.

Facilitation and control need not conflict. If managed well, facilitation can enhance the success of control procedures.

### **EXERCISES**

- I. Supply the correct preposition.
- 1. measures applicable ... goods
- 2. to stop ... a short time ... the Customs territory
- 3. to base ... risk profiles
- 4. to be discovered ... the movement control
- 5. to gain information ... the examination ... documents
- 6. to verify ... compliance purposes
- 7. to match ... risk profiles
- 8. submission ... documents prior ... the arrival ... the goods
- 9. to decide ... the release ... goods
- 10. to carry ... checks
- 11. to indicate the need ... a physical examination
- 12. to examine the outside ... containers ... marks and numbers compliance
  - 13. to check the integrity ... seals
- 14. to verify details ... the goods declaration ... opening the containers
  - 15. to declare the goods ... Customs procedure
  - 16. to transport the goods ... Customs escort
  - 17. to pass ... the green / red channel
  - 18. to carry ... a detailed examination ... occasion
- 19. to improve the flow ... traffic ... reducing the effectiveness ... the control
  - II. Answer the following questions.
- 1. What is the basis for the selection of goods, means of transport for examination?

- 2. What enables Customs to make a decision about the release of goods and means of transport before they actually arrive in Customs territory?
- 3. What is the purpose of undertaking the physical examination of goods and the search of commercial means of transport?
  - 4. What is summary examination?
  - 5. What is a detailed examination?
- 6. What should the level and nature of physical examination of goods be determined by?
  - 7. What does the identification of goods include?
- 8. What may Customs require in case of temporary storage, warehouses or free zones?
  - 9. What is the dual channel system used for?
  - 10. What does audit based control involve?
  - III. Mark the following statements as True (T) or False (F).
- 1. Movement controls are applied to some goods and means of transport after they are released.
- 2. If a potentional Customs offence is discovered during the movement control, there must be no communication and coordination with the appropriate enforcement unit.
- 3. Documentary examination enables Customs to decide about the release of goods and means of transport before they actually arrive in the Customs territory.
- 4. Physical examination or searches should be carried out as slow as possible.
- 5. If there is a need for a physical examination of the goods the extent of this examination depends on the mood of a Customs officer.
- 6. While carrying out physical examination, Customs officers should open all containers and packages.
- 7. Identification of goods is not necessary when they enter or move trough the Customs territory without paying duties and taxes.
- 8. Checks on travelers pasing through the green channel should be carried out on a selective basis.
- 9. Personal searches for Customs purposes should be constantly carried out.
  - 10. Facilitation can enhance the success of control procedures.



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to incur [m'k3:] нести
magnitude величина
rationale [ræʃəˈnɑːl] обоснование
to sift out отсеивать

to deploy использовать, развертывать throughput пропускная способность

excessive bureaucratic чрезмерные бюрократические

constraints ограничения

#### TEXT 12.3. THE RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS

For Customs administrations there is always an element of risk in facilitating the movement of goods and persons. The extent of controls to ensure compliance with the laws and regulations which the Customs are responsible for enforcing should be proportionate to the level of assessed risk.

The level of risk is determined in the context of the priorities of the Customs administrations e.g. whether the priority is collection of duties and taxes or checking prohibitions and restrictions or any other specific area that has been identified.

The risk management process comprises the establishment of the risk management context, risk identification, risk analysis, risk assessment, addressing the risks and monitoring and reviewing the process through compliance measurement.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kvoto Convention. General Annex guidelines. Chapter 6 Customs control.

#### a. Establish the context.

This step establishes the strategic and organizational context in which risk management will take place. Risk areas have to be identified and criteria against which risk will be assessed established and the structure of the analysis defined.

# b. Identify risks

Identify what, why and how risks can arise as the basis for further analysis. This step requires an in depth description of the current control process. It includes: participants/clients/stakeholders; strengths and weaknesses; where, when, how is the risk likely to be incurred and by whom; what are the threats and their impact in case of circumvention; why do opportunities arise for circumvention.

# c. Analyze risks

Determine controls and analyse risks in terms of likelihood and consequence. The analysis should consider: how likely is an event to happen; and what are the potential consequences and their magnitude.

Combine these elements to produce an estimated level of risk.

If the estimated levels are low, then risks may fall into an acceptable category and action may not be needed.

# d. Assess and prioritize risks

Compare estimated levels of risk against the pre-established criteria. Rank the risks to identify management priorities. The risks can be of HIGH, MEDIUM, and LOW levels. Risks must be continually monitored for any change in their nature, level or significance.

#### e. Address risks

Accept and monitor low-priority risks. For other risks, develop and implement a specific management plan which includes consideration of resources (human, financial and technical).

# f. Monitor and review - Compliance measurement

Monitor and review the performance, effectiveness and efficiency of the risk management system and changes which might affect it.

# g. Documentation

There should be a risk register which gives the rationale behind selecting the risks, and records the assumptions on which assessments have been made, to establish an audit trail that ensures important information is not lost.

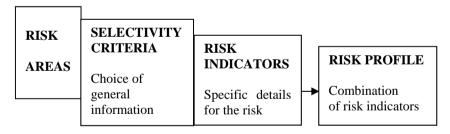
Risk management within Customs can be *strategic*, *operational or tactical*. It should be remembered that the risk management process can apply across all of these levels.

**Strategic risk management.** By studying comprehensive information, Customs administrations can identify areas of risk, sift out those of minor importance, and intervene only where experienced and practical judgement indicates it is necessary. *Risk areas* in the Customs context can include social issues (exclusion of drugs, pornography etc.), import/export prohibitions and restrictions (eg. CITES), public health, environment, commercial policy measures (e.g. IPR, GSP), quotas, and duty and tax issues.

**Operational risk management** – is the determination of the level of control necessary to deal effectively with the assessed risk. An example of this is determining the audit controls applied to an importer or how to deploy limited staff and equipment effectively. Using this approach the Customs moves from being a «gatekeeper» checking every movement, to checking only selected movements which demonstrate the greatest risk.

**Tactical risk management** – is used by officers at their workplace in dealing with immediate situations. Using set procedures combined with intelligence, experience and skill, they decide which movements require greater controls.

Selectivity, profiling and targeting are integral parts of risk management (figure).



Parts of risk management

<u>Selectivity criteria</u> for dutiable goods include the history of the importer, exporter, carrier, agent, etc., the origin and routing of the goods, and prohibitions or restrictions.

<u>Risk indicators</u> are specified selectivity criteria such as: specific commodity code, country of origin, country whence consigned, licensing

indicator, value, trader, level of compliance, type of means of transport, purpose of the stay in the Customs territory, financial consequences, or financial situation of the trader/person.

<u>Risk profiling</u> is the means by which Customs puts risk management into practice. It replaces random examination of documents and goods with a planned and targeted working method, making maximum use of Customs resources. A risk profile is a document which can be set out in a number of ways but it should be comprehensive and relevant to the traffic throughput in a Customs office.

The risk profile should contain a description of the risk area, an assessment of the risk, the counter-measures to be taken, an action date, the results and an evaluation of the effectiveness of the action taken. A risk profile can be kept in a binder or on a local computer and it should be as accessible as possible to Customs officers.

Once established, the profiles along with other information and intelligence will provide a basis for targeting potentially high risk movements of consignments, means of transport, or travelers.

Risk indicators are emerging all the time. Customs should keep them up to date by gathering and accessing information from various sources such as the WCO Enforcement Bulletin, Regional Intelligance Liason Office, international databases on trader information (e.g. Dun & Bradstreet, Lloyd's Shipping register) and from other administrations acting under the Narobi Convention or bilateral agreements. It is essential that gathering and accessing information be based on mutual administrative assistance.

Risk profiles should be reviewed at regular intervals to ensure that they are always up to date, and to rid the system of information that is no longer relevant. It is also important to carry out random checks, because companies that are in regular contact with Customs will be aware of profiling methods or sometimes the profiles themselves.

These random checks can also provide a cost effective means of identifying other types of risk and of monitoring or estimating their significance, or any changes in the risk pattern.

Review and evaluation within the risk management process should be incorporated into a regular review procedure to measure, assess and evaluate the effectiveness of the overall Customs control programme and should take into account the findings of external government audits.

Staff at all levels should be involved in these regular reviews. Feedback from staff is essential so that constant validation can take place and the necessary updating can be applied.

Customs administrations are encouraged to implement control procedures based on the use of risk management and profiling techniques as a means to identify reliable operators/persons who may then benefit from greater facilitation as opposed to those operators/persons which require higher levels of control.

Risk management is a basic principle of modern Customs control methods. It allows optimum exploitation of Customs' resources without threatening the effectiveness of controls, while relieving a majority of the trade/public from excessive bureaucratic constraints.

Procedures based on risk management techniques concentrate controls on the areas of highest risk while leaving the bulk of goods/persons to pass relatively freely through Customs.

### **EXERCISES**

- I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.
- 1. audit-based control

a. the systematic determination of risk management priorities by evaluating and comparing the level of risk against predetermined standards, target risk levels or other criteria.

2. mutual administrative assistance

b. specific criteria which, when taken together, serve as a practical tool to select and target movements for the potential for non-compliance with Customs law.

3. risk areas

c. actions of a Customs administration on behalf of or in collaboration with another Customs administration for the proper application of Customs laws and for the prevention, investigation and repression of Customs offences. 4. risk assessment

d. measures by which Customs satisfy themselves as to the accuracy and authenticity of declarations through the examination of the relevant books, records, business systems and commercial data held by persons concerned.

5. risk indicators

e. the potential for non-compliance with Customs laws.

6. risk profile

f. any physical or electronic medium designed to carry and actually carrying a record of data entries.

7. risk analysis

g. a predetermined combination of risk indicators, based on information which has been gathered, analysed and categorised.

8. document

h. when someone obeys a rule, agreement, or demand

9. risk

i. those Customs procedures and categories of international traffic which present a risk.

10. customs offence

j. the systematic application of management procedures and practices which provide Customs with the necessary information to address movements or consignments which present a risk.

11. risk management

k. measures to ensure that a trader's system contains the checks and controls necessary for compliance with Customs laws.

12. systems-based control

l. any breach or attempted breach of Customs law.

13. compliance

m. systematic use of available information to determine how often defined risks may occur and the magnitude of their likely consequences. II. Find 3 abbreviations for the given definitions. They are hidden in the grid horizontally and vertically.

G	I	P	R	K
S	Е	T	I	C
P	В	1	A	T

- 1. It is an international agreement between governments. Its aim is to ensure that international trade in specimens of wild animals and plants does not threaten their survival.
- 2. Intangible rights protecting the products of human intelligence and creation, such as copyrightable works, patented inventions, Trademarks, and trade secrets.
- 3. A system which provides developing countries with unilateral preferential market access to developed-country markets in order to spur economic growth in poorer countries.
  - III. Speculate about the following:

How can Customs benefit from risk management?

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

I. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete.

Reference words: internal and external environment, risk, activity, risk management, assess, cost-effective, stakeholders, adverse, logical, study, criteria, consequences, basic, appropriate, determine, evaluation.

- 1. All activities undertaken in Customs carry an element of ... Customs manages its exposure to risks through the practice of ...
- 2. Risk management is about looking at activities in a ... and systematic way, to maximise opportunities and to minimise ... effects.
- 3. The context sets the scope of the risk management process and defines the ... parameters within which risk must be managed. It includes the ... and the purpose of the risk management ... The context brings into focus the background of the ..., the sources of risk and the ... involved.

- 4. Risk analysis helps ... whether risks need to be treated and the most ... and ... risk treatment strategies. Risk is analysed by combining ... and their likelihood. When assessing risk, Customs considers all existing controls and management plans to ... the risk level.
- 5. Risk ... involves comparing the level of risk found during the analysis process with risk ... established when the context was considered.

# II. Translate into English.

Таможенные администрации должны максимально использовать информационные технологии для оказания содействия таможенным органам в эффективном осуществлении их функций. Следует расширять применение компьютеров для таможенной обработки внешнеторговых и финансовых сделок с учетом опыта всех стран. Следует разрабатывать и передавать торговцам компьютерные интерфейсы (в целях использования стандартов обмена данными) для представления в электронном виде деклараций судового груза, товарных деклараций и т. д.

III. EDI is not a technical exercise but rather a business strategy. The reasons for introducing EDI to facilitate the transport flow include: (Choose 8 items).

■ reduction of documents	■ tax exemptio
Teduction of documents	■ tax cxcmpno

■ improved lead time	more relevant and accurate
	information

■ weather forecast information ■ improved control

■ improved customer service ■ better planning of transport activities

■ scheduled coffee-breaks ■ repair service

■ better utilization of equipment ■ higher salaries

■ improved Customs Service

#### IV Translate into Russian

### PRE-SHIPMENT INSPECTION

The pre-shipment inspection is based on physical inspection of goods by the private inspection agencies in the countries of exportation, i.e. prior to the shipments. The Customs shall be advised by these preshipment inspection companies regarding the physical aspects of the goods as well as the recommended value.

### DO IT FOR FUN

I. Read the following text and discuss it with your partner.

#### PERSONAL SAFETY

Do you agree that there are many common-sense actions you can take to increase your safety but four basic things which you should always remember are:

- checking the people without an official or visitor's badge that you do not recognize in the non-public part of your building?
- telling someone where you are going if you are working away from the office?
- leaving the premises you are visiting if you feel especially threatened or vulnerable and discussing it with your manager as soon as possible?
- insisting that the trader (visitor, passenger...) removes aggressive animals from the work area?

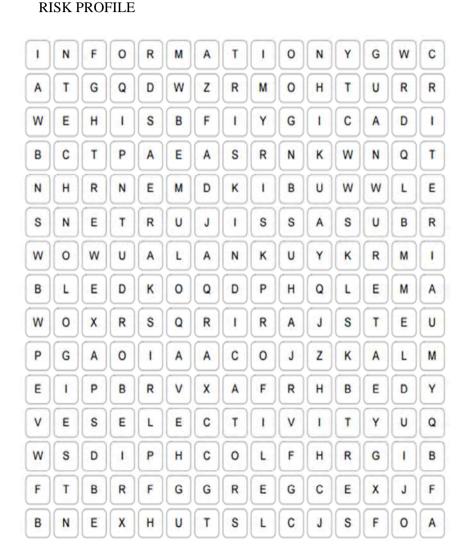
# II. Speculate about the following:

We either change to meet the demands of new times or we vanish to be replaced by others more open to adventure. (Frank Ogden<sup>1</sup>)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Frank Ogden – free-spirited futurist known as Dr. Tomorrow who was one of the first people to predict that the Internet would come to dominate our lives.

III. Find the following hidden words in the word search.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES SELECTIVITY RISK INDICATORS RISK AREAS CRITERIA



# **UNIT 13. CUSTOMS COMMUNICATIONS**



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to amend изменять, исправлять

to batch пакетировать, группировать

intermediate document промежуточный документ

output file выходной файл

Automated Export System автоматизированная система экс-

порта

Shipper's Export Declaration

records

записи экспортной декларации гру-

зоотправителя



*Communications* – ways of sending information, especially using radio, telephone, or computers.

Communication – the process by which people exchange information or express their thoughts and feelings.

(The Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English)

### TEXT 13.1. HOW TO COMMUNICATE WITH CUSTOMS

Customs administrations communicate with the traders by using various sophisticated information and communications technologies.

Electronic communication in Customs Management takes place by printing messages or creating Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) messages. The EDI is a class of industry specific message formats used in electronic commerce. It can communicate and set up electronic Customs processes with various European, US, and Australian Customs authorities. It can also address different filing formats, data transmission requirements, and other features.

Clients may connect via the Internet for EDI, or alternatively clients with high volumes of transactions may find it more cost-effective to have a direct connection to Customs. There are many EDI software packages commercially available to industry.

There are certain advantages and disadvantages of EDI.

Advantages

- Ability to store records.
- Declarations and cargo reports can be held, saved, amended, printed and retransmitted.
  - Ability to batch transactions.
- Option for other business enhancements to software, such as accounting and auditing functions.

Disadvantages

- Higher set-up and maintenance costs.
- Software reliability and impact of downtime.
- Potential costs of training staff.

Exporters have the option of lodging Export Declarations (EDNs) by two methods:

By document. This is referred to as a documentary export declaration involving the completion of a paper declaration, prepared by the owner or agent acting on behalf of the owner. Documentary export declarations must be lodged in person at a Customs counter.

Electronically. Export declarations can only be lodged by a registered user of different systems. The system converts the data into an Intermediate Document (IDoc) and sends the IDoc output file (i.e., text) to a middleware. The middleware acts as a translator to convert the IDoc file into the format in which the receiving system expects it.

US Customs and Border Protection uses Automated Export System (AES), which collects and retains electronic Shipper's Export Declaration records. AES provides a standardized, efficient, real-time information exchange between Customs authorities and traders. It features enhanced flexibility regarding legal and organizational changes and accelerates purchasing, production, and sales processes.

In Australia traders communicate electronically with Customs via the Integrated Cargo System (ICS). Under the ICS, Customs uses an open system based on Internet protocols. This provides clients with a number of options for communicating with Customs:

- a range of enhanced functions for lodging import and export declarations and cargo reports;
- facilities to amend previous electronic data interchange (EDI) messages;
- access to the diagnostic facility to verify the status of transactions in the ICS;
  - the ability to update the client register.

There are a number of existing and emerging Customs management computer systems available today on the market. All have a core of similar modules that permit Customs to manage its customs clearance operations using computer and communications-supported modules.

Information and communications technologies can substantially contribute to making Customs operations both more effective and more efficient.

Answer the following questions.

- 1. What is Electronic Data Interchange?
- 2. What are advantages and disadvantages of EDI?
- 3. What are the options for traders to communicate with Customs?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to call for предусматривать, требовать

to raise general public повышать осведомленность обще-

awareness ственности

to identify emerging issues выявлять возникающие проблемы

to comply with Customs соблюдать таможенные

requirements требования

## TEXT 13.2. BENEFITS OF COMMUNICATION

Generally, modern Customs administrations have two main tasks to collect duties and taxes, which represent a substantial proportion of the government's revenue, and to protect society by combatting the movement of restricted and prohibited goods. In performing these tasks Customs administrations need to maintain the appropriate balance between facilitating legitimate trade and travel while ensuring compliance with the laws and regulations they enforce, and to demonstrate that these laws and requirements are applied fairly, efficiently, and effectively.

To achieve these objectives Customs requires a sound organization with well-trained, motivated, and informed officers who apply the law clearly and consistently, and an effective system of communication.

Effective communication will bring benefits to Customs management and staff, the business community, and the public. Although it contributes positively to the administration's overall image, its main objective is to achieve compliance. A total Customs communication system can be extremely complex, but its complexity varies with the needs associated with particular Customs organizations and their operational environmental situations. Each Customs function or

situation calls for its own subsystem of communication. Effective communication helps

*management* by:

- ✓ ensuring that target groups be informed;
- ✓ raising general public awareness of Customs' role;
- ✓ measuring business and public acceptance;
- ✓ identifying emerging issues;
- ✓ assisting in policy making.

staff by:

- developing better relations between the public, the business community, and employees;
  - assisting in the delivery of quality service;
- promoting confidence and morale, thus motivating them to carry out their duties;
- improving the public's and the business community's perception of their tasks:
  - ensuring the proper flow of information to and from employees. *the business community* by:
- > contributing to businesses ability to comply with Customs requirements, which contributes to higher compliance;
- > ensuring that their views and opinions are taken into account when designing and implementing programmes;
  - ➤ demonstrating to business that the law is being applied fairly. *the public* by:
- o enabling individuals to comply with Customs requirements by informing them about their rights and obligations;
  - o minimizing any inconveniences;
  - o educating them about the benefits for their communities.

When dealing with the staff, the public, and the business community, Customs administrations should ensure consistency in applying Customs laws and regulations by:

- providing accurate, complete, objective, timely, relevant, and understandable information about policies, programmes, and services;
- ensuring their concerns and views to be taken into account when establishing priorities, developing policies, and implementing programmes.

In a business context, all communication can be divided into two categories namely, external Communication and internal Communication

**Internal communication** is the flow of information within the organization. The goals of effective internal communication are to:

- ✓ disseminate the information required for staff to perform the work effectively;
  - ✓ motivate staff through a feeling of belonging and pride;
- ✓ ensure that staff are aware of the administration's goals, policies, and priorities;
- ✓ make staff sensitive to the needs and concerns of the public and the business community; and
- ✓ provide staff with a forum to contribute ideas to improve the way Customs conducts its business.

**External communication** is the flow of information from the organization to ensure that the public and the business community have the information they need to comply with the law and to instil confidence in the quality of the organization. The goals of effective external communication are to:

- disseminate the information in a useful, timely, and accurate manner:
- ensure the public and the business community understand their rights and obligations;
- educate the public and the business community about the role of the Customs administration in collecting revenue, protecting society, and facilitating trade;
- ensure that the Customs administration knows and understands the needs of the public and the business community;
- ensure that the views of the public and the business community are taken into account in policy-making programme design.

Effective communication is vital to raise awareness on specific topics as well as Customs achievements, to enhance transparency, to change perceptions when needed and improve compliance rates. Good communication also has profound impacts in how we learn from each other.

## **EXERCISES**

- I. What are the synonyms from the text of the following words/phrases?
  - 1. to keep, preserve, uphold
  - 2. to guarantee
  - 3. to compel, to put in force
  - 4. honestly, justly
  - 5. firm, stable, secure

- 6. to act in accordance with
- 7. to realize
- 8. interrogation, investigation
- 9. surroundings
- 10. to fight against, to oppose by force
- II. Find the words in the text which follow the verbs below.
- 1. to achieve
- 5. to bring
- 9. to promote

- 2. to enforce3. to facilitate
- 6. to raise7. to identify
- 10. to combat

- 4. to collect
- 8. to develop
- 11. to enhance 12. to comply
- III. Match the adjectives on the left with the nouns on the right to make a word combination and translate them.

economic

informed

international

motivated

legitimate

effective

prohibited

restricted

business

sound

well-trained

simplified

environmental

operational

appropriate

- 1. goods
- 2. Customs officers
- 3. balance
- 4. procedures
- 5. trade
- 6. organization
- 7. communication
- 8. provisions
- 9. community
- 10. situation

- IV. Match left to the right to make a sentence complete.
- 1. Customs administrations collect duties and taxes, which represent a substantial proportion of ...
- a. the facilitation of legitimate trade and ensuring compliance with the laws and regulations they enforce.
- 2. Customs administrations play a leading role in ...
- b. policy making.
- 3. Customs administrations need to maintain the appropriate balance between ...
- c. information to and from employees.
- 4. Customs requires a sound organization with ...
- d. the benefits for their communities.
- 5. Effective communication will bring benefits to ...
- e. the government's revenue.
- 6. Effective communication helps management by assisting in ...
- f. Customs requirements.
- 7. Effective communication helps staff by assisting in ...
- g. well-trained, motivated and informed officers.
- 8. Effective communication helps staff by ensuring the proper flow of ...
- h. protecting society from drugs.
- 9. Effective communication helps the public by enabling individuals to comply with ...
- i. the delivery of quality service.
- 10. Effective communication helps the public by educating them about ...
- j. Customs management and staff, the business community, and the public.

V. Complete the following sentences with the correct forms of the verbs from the box.

use	assist	restrict	inform
protect	call	make	prohibit
apply	attach	simplify	motivate
accomplish			

- 1. Customs administrations must play a leading role in ... society.
- 2. Customs must combat the movement of ... and ... goods.
- 3. Customs requires a sound organization with well-trained, ... and ... officers.
  - 4. Effective communication helps management by... in policy ...
- 5. Customs administration should ensure consistency in ... Customs laws and regulations.
- 6. Such activities as inquiries officer's conduct, and ... procedures fundamentally influence the attitudes of the public and business community.
- 7. The Customs Service in different countries experimented with many sophisticated technologies to aid in ... their various tasks.
- 8. A new system ... the Integrated Cargo System (ICS) has been introduced in Australia.
  - 9. It was carried to Customs with a cheque ... by a paper clip.
  - 10. Brokers started ... a statement to make payment to Customs.

# VI. Translate into English.

- 1. Какая еще важная задача стоит перед таможенной службой помимо сбора налогов и пошлин?
- 2. Почему для таможенной администрации важно сохранять равновесие между содействием развитию торговли и туризма и одновременным обеспечением соблюдения требуемых законов и правил?
  - 3. Что требуется таможне для достижения ее целей?
- 4. Что оказывает значительное влияние на отношение общественности и деловых кругов к таможенной службе?
  - 5. Что собой представляет система таможенных связей?

- 6. Как может помочь таможенному руководству эффективная система коммуникаций?
- 7. Почему важно и общественным и деловым кругам действовать в соответствии с таможенными правилами?

## FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

I. Punctuate the following text. Divide the text into paragraphs.

## MEDIA RELATIONS<sup>1</sup>

The main intent of any media is to pass information to pubic be it electronic or print media the public needs to be aware of the news print media is a medium through which printed matter is disseminated to the audience print media typically includes newspapers articles journals etc on the other hand electronic media could be internet television etc the definition of media relations involves forming relationships with various members of the press in order to get publicity or to cause publicity to go a certain way media relations can be described as a company's interactions with editors reporters and journalists the goal is to communicate a client's newsworthy message story or information using the appropriate media outlets in the context of communications undertaken by the Customs administration media relations is a planned activity which involves establishing and maintaining effective communication with representatives of the print and electronic media it is aimed at providing information from a Customs administration to the business community and the public in general responding to enquiries media relations can be viewed as an integral part of the communication programme for a Customs administration the media is an invaluable tool it is a fast cost-effective way to deliver information to large numbers of people and special interest groups the media is often a barometer of public opinion and developing trends that could influence the decisions that a Customs administration makes it can also be an indicator of the quality and the effectiveness of an administration's information and communication system monitoring and evaluating media are critical

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Media relations, MR (англ. – связи со средствами массовой информации) – технологии коммуникационного менеджмента.

tools in managing communication since Customs is a part of the public administration it has to abide by the rules and procedures that the appropriate authority has established

#### II Translate into Russian

#### INFORMED COMPLIANCE

«Informed compliance» represents the philosophy of the trade community that importers be clearly and completely informed of their legal obligations so that they may comply with the law.

- II. The information that a Customs administration gives to mass media should conform to its communication objectives and protect confidential data. The responses given to news organizations<sup>1</sup> should ensure that: (Choose five essential points.)
  - 1. ongoing investigations are not jeopardized.
  - 2. list of all the press organizations is presented.
- 3. information concerning classified operational procedures is not divulged.
  - 4. the interests of another authority are not compromised.
  - 5. court cases are not influenced.
  - 6. political sensitivities are always taken into the account.
  - III. Fill in the gaps to make the sentences complete.

## A

Reference words: interviews, the telephone, briefing, instructions and directives, regular meetings

<u>Spoken communication</u> can be divided into various forms. Some are listed below:

1. ... may be used to provide information about, maybe, a new procedure or some new policy. These are mostly one-way from the supervisor/manager to the subordinates. However it is essential to allow discussions and questions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> News organization – an agency to collect news reports for newspapers and distributes it electronically. Syn: news agency, press agency, etc.

- 2. ... are very beneficial to management, employees and the department. They can help to trash out problems and promote brain-storming employee involvement and creativity.
- 3. ... should be also well planned. It is most important for the interviewer to be a good listener and to understand what the interview is trying to put across. Especially important here, is the decoding of bodylanguage (non-verbal communication) and good listening.
- 4. ... are communicated by means of the spoken word in face-to-face situations. This type of communication should also be planned, wherever possible, in advance. It is not uncommon for one to say something and then immediately afterwards realize that one should not have said it.
- 5. ... is also a very common means of spoken communication. We should use it properly as it is frequently an effective public relations linkage. Good telephone «manners» should always be considered as very important.

B

Reference words: notice boards, suggestion boxes, bulletin, electronic mail, circular, report

There are many types of <u>written communication</u> such as reports, circulars, notice boards, bulletins, journals, suggestion boxes, electronic mail, newsletters, etc.

- 1. ... are used to draw the attention of staff and sometimes the public to some information. Their setting should ensure that those who are entitled to access the information have the attention drawn to the information displayed. They should be kept to date with the removal of stale information and the timely affixing of new ones.
- 2. ... may be introduced in various chosen places to promote and facilitate upward communication. Suggestions may be brought to management's attention in order to improve output, routines and the avoidance of problems.
- 3. ... is very widespread now but it is an effective means of disseminating information. It is very convenient, speedy and cost-effective when the necessary office equipment is installed in most offices.
- 4. ... is a printed advertisement, directive, or notice intended for mass distribution.

- 5. ... is an official document that carefully considers a particular subject.
- 6. ... is a news report on radio or television; an official statement that tells people about something important; a letter or printed statement that a group or organization produces to tell people its news.
- IV. Customs can take the initiative by contacting representatives of news organizations as part of a planned strategy or communication programme, to disseminate one or more specific messages, or to convey the information necessary to achieve particular aims (provide information about a new procedure, etc.). Contacts may take the following forms: (Choose six items.)
  - 1. a news conference or briefing
  - 2. a photo opportunity
  - 3. a fax
  - 4. a teletext
  - 5. a mobile telephone
  - 6. an interview with a designated Customs spokesperson
  - 7. a news release or article
  - 8. a public speech
  - 9. a letter
  - 10. a special event to which media and the public are invited
- V. Complete the following statements. Give your reasons. Supply some additional information.
- ➤ This century has seen extraordinary innovations in the way we communicate. First we had the telephone, then radio, television, fax machines and now the Internet. The Internet is ...
  - ➤ Maintaining two-way communication (both internal and external) ...

#### DO IT FOR FUN

- I. Match the headlines (1–10) with the short articles (A–J).
- 1. Major Workload Activities
- 6. Secure your Future!
- 2. Admission Information
- 7. The Graduate

- 3. Customs' New Legal Chief
- 4. Training Makes a Winner
- 5. Insurance Premium Tax
- 8. Stansted Officer Assaulted
- 9. New Services
- 10. Alcohol, Food and Fun
- (A) We still remember the «drunk» trains and buses from Finland when tens of thousands of Finns filled St. Petersburg's streets, restaurants and inns on weekends. In those days there was something like a dry law in Finland. Nowadays there is an abundance of beer, vodka and wine in Helsinki, but, as before, vodka is very expensive. You can have a fine meal in the countless cafes in Finland, but they do not serve strong alcoholic beverages there. The restaurants and night clubs are, of course, better, but the prices there are very high. (Finland)
- **(B)** Admission to the Customs Academy is open to all. Most Academy courses are offered periodically throughout the year for maximum scheduling flexibility. Early registration is suggested since class sizes are restricted to ensure the optimum level of personal attention. Tuition is payable in advance. (USA)
- (C) There is a dedicated IPT (Insurance Premium Tax) team to take care of the traders. The Collection has been split into three separate «links»: Lynne Clare is the Liaison Officer; her role is to co-ordinate IPT on a daily basis. The other members of the team are: Karen Green and Mike Smith. (UK)
- (D) North West Collection is a regional winner in the national training awards sponsored by the Department of Employment. The award recognizes the collection's advanced practical rummage training which is targeted specifically at front line officers at seaports throughout UK who already have experience in vessel search and need to increase their expertise. (UK)
- (E) Processing 600,000 VAT returns and remittances every month still left Shirley Baker with the energy to pursue a BA Honours degree with the Open University. Shirley, who works in the Valuation Section of Accounting Services Division, earned her BA in art and literature after studying for six years. She received her degree at Ely Cathedral, watched by a very proud family. (UK)

	FY 2005	FY 2015
Air passenger processing	29,946	46,804
Sea passenger processing	4,988	6, 798
Vessels processed	236	292
Revenue collected (million)	\$ 8,225	\$ 17,995

(USA)

- (G) David P. has been appointed solicitor to HM Customs and Excise. Mr. P. has been legal adviser to the Ministry of Defence since 1991, and a principal assistant treasury solicitor since 1990. He was educated at Poole Grammar School and the Polytechnic of Central London where he studied for a law degree. (UK)
- (H) Mr. Sean D. has successfully run mid-career seminars in the Thames Valley. The aims of the seminars are:
  - to explain the full range of benefits available under the Civil Service Pension Scheme:
  - to provide a personal consultation;
  - to provide advice on financial planning ... (UK)
- (I) A man carrying 10,000 ecstasy tablets assaulted a Customs officer at Stansted Airport. George Capper, 18, was stopped on arrival from Amsterdam. Following an examination of his baggage which revealed the pills he was asked to undergo a body search. He asked to appeal to a magistrate and attempted to escape while awaiting arrangements for the hearing.

Caper was jailed for 5 years at Southern Crown Court for drug smuggling and ordered to serve a six months' concurrent sentence for the assault. (UK)

(J) The Oktyabrskaya railway offers its clients over forty types of services. External contact sections provide assistance in registering visas and foreign passports, and they also organize trips to European countries. The Freight declaration section prepares Customs declarations for goods crossing the Russian border. The Baggage department assures the transportation of baggage and freight within Russia and abroad and

safeguards all types of baggage. The Business centre has Xerox machines and Computer service available to passengers also helps organize pre- and post-trip service. (Russia)

- II. Unjumble the following paragraphs to make up two texts: «Channel Link-up» and «Finding the facts».
- (1) A six-member fact-finding group including delegates from the EC, France, Germany, Greece and the UK visited the Gothenburg Customs region of Sweden to find out how the external maritime frontier is managed.
- (2) Senior managers from French and UK Customs met at Southampton to discuss how developments in intelligence and antismuggling techniques can help the working relationship between the two countries in cross-Channel ports.
- (3) The group congratulated their hosts on their achievements in just nine months of EC membership and on having undergone a major reorganization of Swedish Customs last July.
- (4) Delegates were briefed on the Swedish Customs organization and the Customs information system for clearing imports and exports. They also attended a presentation by the Port of Gothenburg.
- (5) French Customs directors representing ports from Dieppe to Nantes, a French embassy official and senior Customs managers from Southern England attended the meeting hosted by Southern England collector Chris Packman.
- (6) The collector said he was keen to develop plans geared towards joint operations and exercises in the future.
- (7) The two-day visit was organized as part of the Commission's Customs strategy aimed at identifying common problems, areas for improvement and examining possible solutions to various aspects of Customs policy.

- III. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information
- 1. Training of officers in the field of communications will always remain important.
- 2. It is thought that the overwhelming priority of Customs activity is the fight against commercial fraud in all its manifestations.
- 3. Recently political and economic changes most spectacularly in a large number of transition and developing economies have emphasized the values of market-based competition.
- 3. Policies directed at protecting and supporting «domestic» firms and products have become more difficult to implement, not least because of the difficulty of identifying «national origin» with a real meaning in a globalizing world.
- 4. Market-based approaches and competition values in domestic policy are equally desirable internationally.
- 5. Lack of (or constraints on) market competition can give rise to international friction.
- 6. Foreign goods, services, ideas, investments and business people have to be able to benefit from opportunities to compete in the market on terms equal or comparable to those enjoyed by local producers.

# **UNIT 14. CUSTOMS OFFENCES**



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

prejudicial [preфо display пагубный

to confer upon возлагать на ...

investigatory powers следственные полномочия

to take precautionary measures принимать меры предосторож-

ности

to seize задерживать

to detain арестовывать, задерживать

fraudulent intent злой умысел

inadvertent [inəd'vɜːtənt] непреднамеренный, неумышлен-

ный

force majeure [fɔ:s mæ'ʒз:r] непреодолимая сила

the nature of the alleged характер предполагаемого пре-

offence ступления

to contravene нарушать

forfeiture [ˈfɔːfɪtʃə] конфискация

#### TEXT 14.1. CUSTOMS OFFENCES

(Excerpts from Specific Annex H.2 concerning Customs offences)

The primary task of Customs is to ensure compliance with Customs law. *Customs offence* means any breach or attemted breach of Customs law<sup>1</sup>. Offences against Customs law are prejudicial to the economic, social and fiscal interests of States and to the legitimate interests of trade.

Customs offences may be dealt with by the Customs authorities, in accordance with procedures laid down in national legislation. In this case only Customs offences which are regarded as relatively serious are brought before the administrative tribunals or courts of law.

National legislation confers upon the Customs authorities a wide range of investigatory powers in connection with Customs offences. For example, they can examine the production of documents and search persons and premises.

When a Customs offence has been established, the Customs authorities are empowered, in certain circumstances, to take the necessary precautionary measures and, in particular, to seize or detain the goods

<sup>1</sup> International Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance for the Prevention, Investigation and Repression of Customs Offences (Nairobi, 9 June 1977).

281

and means of transport The penalties applied in respect of Customs offences vary according to the seriousness or the importance of the offences. Customs offences which are regarded as particularly serious may have severe consequences. In case of offences which are regarded as of minor importance a small fine is imposed.

If there is no fraudulent intent, there is normally no penalty. These are the cases of an inadvertent error, through force majeure or other circumstances beyond the control of the person concerned. National legislation shall specify which persons can be held responsible in connection with the commission of a Customs offence.

Depending on the seriousness of the Customs offence, the Customs authorities may be empowered to require security, to seize or detain the goods and means of transport, or to detain the persons concerned and hand them over to other competent authorities.

After discovering a Customs offence the Customs authorities shall inform the person concerned as soon as possible of the nature of the alleged offence, the legal provisions that may have been contravened and, as appropriate, the possible penalties.

Goods shall not be seized or detained unless they are liable to forfeiture or adequate security cannot be given or they may be required to be produced as evidence at some later stage in the procedure or are subject to prohibitions or restrictions.

The penalties commonly applicable are fines, forfeiture of the goods and, where appropriate, forfeiture of the means of transport.

In cases where penalties are applied, the following Customs offences should be punishable only by a small fine provided that there is no question of fraudulent intent:

- failure to present goods within a specified time limit;
- failure to follow the itinerary prescribed for the conveyance of goods under Customs control;
- failure to produce documents or information within a specified time limit.

The fines are normally based on the amount of the duties and taxes evaded or unduly repaid and not on the value of the goods.

(International Convention on the simplification and harmonization of Customs procedures.

Kyoto, 18 May 1973)

### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. conveyance a. having a bad effect on something

2. fraudulent b. to give or grant some right, title, etc.

3. forfeiture c. given as a fact without proof

4. inadvertent d. based on criminal deception

5. confer e. to act against (a law)

6. statutory f. transportation, carrying

7. alleged g. done thoughtlessly, not on purpose

8. contravene h. fixed, required by law

9. prejudicial i. the act of loosing something as a punishment

II. Find the synonyms by matching left to the right (sometimes more than one option is possible).

consequence
 circumstances
 purpose
 penalties

3. intent c. conditions

4. error d. proof

5. fines e. route
6. itinerary f. result

7. breach g. testimony

8. premises i. mistake
9. evidence j. infringement

10. restriction k. building

1. effect

m. limitation

n. violation

III. Sort out the following words by putting them into two columns.

to smuggle, to detain goods, to impose a fine, to change a certain itinerary, to seize goods, to hand the persons concerned over to other competent authorities, the forfeiture of means of transport, to evade duties and taxes, breach of the statutory provisions

OFFENCES	PENALTIES	

- IV. Match left to the right to complete the sentences by adding *if* or *unless*.
  - 1. In some countries Customs offences are dealt with by the Customs authorities ...
- a. a Customs offence has been established.
- 2. There is no penalty ...
- b. there is no question of fraudulent intent
- 3. Goods shall not be seized or detained
- c. they are subject to prohibitions or restrictions.
- 4. The Customs authorities are empowered to take the necessary measures ...
- d. the Customs offences are regarded as serious.
- 5. Some Customs offences are punishable only by a small fine ...
- e. they fail to present goods within a specified time limit.
- 6. The Customs authorities cannot examine the production of documents or search persons and premises ...
- f. they are liable to forfeiture.
- 7. The persons concerned are supposed to pay a small fine ...
- g. a Customs offence arises because of an inadvertent error.
- 8. Goods cannot be required to be re-exported ...
- h. national legislation confers investigatory powers upon them.

# V. Translate into English.

- 1. Какие нарушения таможенных правил передаются в административные органы или в суд?
- 2. Какие полномочия, связанные с расследованием таможенных нарушений, национальное законодательство делегируется таможенным властям?
- 3. Когда могут быть предприняты необходимые меры предосторожности по задержанию груза?
- 4. В каких случаях таможенные нарушения имеют серьезные последствия?
- 5. Какой штраф налагается при отсутствии умышленного намерения нарушить правила?
- 6. Когда таможенные власти имеют право задержания определенных лиц и передачи их другим компетентным органам?
- 7. Кого следует проинформировать таможенным властям о характере предполагаемого нарушения и возможных санкциях?
- 8. В каких случаях не следует конфисковывать или задерживать товары?
- 9. Какие таможенные нарушения влекут за собой лишь небольшой штраф?
- 10. Зависит ли размер штрафа от величины таможенных пошлин и сборов?

# VI. Speculate about the following.

- 1. The necessary precautionary measures taken by the Customs authorities.
  - 2. A usual procedure after discovering a Customs offence.
  - 3. Customs offences punishable only by a small fine.
  - 4. Crime doesn't pay. (proverb)



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

bank-secrecy law закон о тайне банковских опе-

раций

bank-reporting law закон о банковской отчетности

gambling азартные игры

embezzlement [ım'bezlmənt] хищение, растрата

proceeds (pl.) ['prəusi:dz] доход, вырученная сумма

conspicuous [kən'spikjoəs] заметный, видный

to overlap перекрывать, частично совпа-

дать

devastating разрушительный

to undermine [лидэ main] подрывать

counter-laundering measures меры по борьбе с отмыванием

денег

concerted согласованный

the Financial Action Task Force

on Money Laundering

группа разработки финансовых мер борьбы с отмыванием денег

strict safeguards строгие гарантии

strides успехи

#### TEXT 14.2. MONEY LAUNDERING

The growth in international trade, the expansion of the global financial system, the lowering of barriers to international travel, and the surge in the internalization of organized crime have combined to provide the source, opportunity, and means for converting illegal proceeds into what appears to be legitimate funds.

Money laundering<sup>1</sup> happens in almost every country in the world, and a single scheme typically involves transferring money through several countries in order to obscure its origins.

Money laundering, at its simplest, is the act of making money that comes from Source A look like it comes from Source B. In practice, criminals are trying to disguise the origins of money obtained through illegal activities so it looks like it was obtained from legal sources. Otherwise, they can't use the money because it would connect them to the criminal activity, and law-enforcement officials would seize it.

The rise of global financial markets makes money laundering easier than ever – countries with bank-secrecy<sup>2</sup> laws are directly connected to countries with bank-reporting laws, making it possible to anonymously deposit «dirty» money in one country and then have it transferred to any other country for use.

Examples of money laundering activities include organized crime, drug trafficking, prostitution, gambling, funding terrorism, illegal arms sales and smuggling. Regarding the financial services industry, money laundering activities include embezzlement, insider trading, bribery, tax evasion and fraud schemes.

The basic money laundering process has three stages:

1. *Placement*. The physical disposal of cash proceeds derived from illegal activity. At this stage, the launderer inserts the dirty money into a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Money laundering – the crime of moving money that has been obtained illegally through banks and other businesses to make it seem as if the money has been obtained legally (Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary & Thesaurus Cambridge University Press).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bank secrecy is a legal principle in some jurisdictions under which banks are not allowed to provide to authorities personal and account information about their customers unless certain conditions apply (for example, a criminal complaint has been filed.

legitimate financial institution. This is often in the form of cash bank deposits. This is the riskiest stage of the laundering process because large amounts of cash are pretty conspicuous, and banks are required to report high-value transactions.

- 2. Layering. It involves sending the money through various financial transactions by creating complex layers of financial transactions designed to disguise the audit trail and provide anonymity. Layering may consist of several bank-to-bank transfers, wire transfers between different accounts in different names in different countries, making deposits and withdrawals to continually vary the amount of money in the accounts, changing the money's currency, and purchasing high-value items (boats, houses, cars, diamonds) to change the form of the money. This is the most complex step in any laundering scheme, and it's all about making the original dirty money as hard to trace as possible.
- 3. *Integration*. The provision of apparent legitimacy to criminally derived wealth. At this stage, the money re-enters the mainstream economy in legitimate-looking form it appears to come from a legal transaction. This may involve a final bank transfer into the account of a local business in which the launderer is «investing» in exchange for a cut of the profits, the sale of a yacht bought during the layering stage or of the profits, the sale of a yacht bought during the layering stage or the purchase of a \$10 million screwdriver from a company owned by the launderer. At this point, the criminal can use the money without getting caught. It's very difficult to catch a launderer during the integration stage if there is no documentation during the previous stages.

The three basic stages may occur as separate and distinct phases; they may occur simultaneously; or, more commonly, they may overlap. How the basic steps are used depends on the available laundering mechanisms and the requirements of the criminal organizations.

Money laundering has become a global problem. It can have devastating effects on the soundness of financial institutions and undermine the political stability of democratic nations.

The international response to laundering has taken a number of forms, including multilateral treaties, regional agreements, international organizations, and the identification of universal counter-laundering measures.

The Vienna Convention of 1988 represents the first concerted effort to influence the international community's response to drug money laundering.

It requires the parties to take specific actions, including steps to enact domestic laws criminalizing the laundering of money derived from drug trafficking and provide for the forfeiture of property derived from such offences. The treaty also promotes international cooperation as a key to reducing the global threat of money laundering and requires states to provide assistance in obtaining relevant financial records when requested to do so without regard to domestic bank secrecy laws.

The Council of Europe is a regional organization established to strengthen democracy, human rights, and the rule of law in its Member States, in part, by harmonizing its policies and encouraging the adoption of common practices and standards. It adopted *the Strasbourg Convention* in November 1990, which requires each party to adopt legislation that criminalizes money laundering. The treaty also requires signatories to adopt laws authorizing the forfeiture of the proceeds of serious offences. Members must provide investigative assistance to foreign jurisdictions regarding forfeiture cases and take appropriate measures to prevent disposal of subject property prior to confiscation.

There are countless organizations trying to get a handle on the problem. In the United States, the Department of Justice, the State Department, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Internal Revenue Service and the Drug Enforcement Agency all have divisions investigating money laundering and the underlying financial structures that make it work. State and local police also investigate cases that fall under their jurisdiction. Due to the fact that global financial systems play a major role in most high-level laundering schemes, the international community is fighting money laundering through various means, including the Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering (FATF). The United Nations, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund also have anti-money-laundering divisions.

Most countries now have implemented principles and rules to combat money laundering. These rules should be implemented according to each country's specific circumstances and constitutional framework, allowing flexibility. In their fight for combating money laundering countries should:

- ✓ Determine which serious crimes would be designated as money laundering offences.
- ✓ Take measures including legislative ones, to enable it to criminalize money laundering and should consider both monetary and civil penalties.

- ✓ Be able to confiscate property laundered, proceeds from, instruments used in or intended for use in the commission of any money laundering.
- ✓ Monitor the physical cross-border transportation of cash and bearer negotiable instruments, subject to strict safeguards to ensure proper use of information.

Multilateral agreements that require participants to adopt antilaundering measures and the regional and world organizations that have developed and encouraged a standardized approach to addressing laundering all have contributed to the strides made in addressing the challenges posed. Only with laws that have been harmonized can law enforcement agencies, working together with financial institution administrators and regulators, combat this ever-increasing problem.

Answer the following questions.

- 1. What is money laundering?
- 2. What stages does the prosess of money laundering involve?
- 3. What international organizations are trying to get a handle on the problem?

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

## I. Punctuate the following text.

A South African gold smuggler was rumbled by Heathrow antismuggling teams through a mixture of teamwork co-operation and coincidence officers from Heathrow's station 25 struck gold while searching for drugs in the workings of an imported photocopier they found 550 South African Krugerrands concealed inside the gold coins each worth £ 240 were hidden in the base of the machine sent from South Africa to a Hampshire industrial estate officers removed the coins then sent the photocopier to await collection at the import agent's warehouse informing the collection investigation unit (CIU) of the find the following morning the staff doing a routine anti-smuggling check at terminal 4 found \$240,000 cash and \$32,000 in traveller's cheques in a passenger's baggage they suspected the money might have a drugs connection so they intercepted the bag's owner and called in the CIU

duty team to interview him said case officer Phil G in the interview the passenger mentioned that he would be visiting a company in Hampshire later that day the same company the photocopier was addressed to Phil added CIU staff made the connection with the copier awaiting collection returned the money and placing him under surveillance released him after arranging Customs clearance the man collected the copier the following day he drove to the industrial estate stopping en route to buy a hammer he was arrested while examining the copier at the industrial estate when interviewed under caution he admitted to smuggling the Krugerrands out of South Africa in order to avoid exchange control regulations and into the UK in order to avoid VAT the smuggler paid a £42,000 penalty and a £33,000 restoration fee that evening

II. Match the words on the left (a–j) with their corresponding definitions on the right (1–10).

#### A

a. breach	1. illegal activities in general				
b. contravention	2. the use of something in a way that it should not be used				
c. infringement	3. the act of doing something that is not allowed by a law or rule				
d. offence	4. to go onto someone's private land without their permission				
e. abuse	5. when someone does something that is not allowed by a law or rule				
f. trespassing	6. a violation or breach of a law, custom, rule, etc.				
g. violation	7. to do something that is against a law or someone's legal rights; an act that disregards				
h. crime(s)	an agreement or a right 8. an action that breaks a law, rule, or				
	agreement				

Fill in the gaps with the right word from the exercise above.

- 1. The defendant was charged with a range of ..., from theft to murder.
  - 2. Driving without a licence is an ...
  - 3. It was clear that they had not acted in ... of the rules.
  - 4. ... is an act of breaking a law, promise, agreement or relationship.
  - 5. Minor ... of the law will not be punished.
  - 6. Drug and alcohol ... contributed to his early death.
- 7. Anyone found acting in ... of these regulations will no longer be allowed club membership.
  - 8. I hope we are not ... on someone's land.
  - III. Find the first sentence to the following text. Choose from:
- 1. Members of the public are being encouraged to report any suspicious activity.
- 2. The remains of some of the world's rarest creatures have been found in a rural area of Wales in a Customs-led operation.
- 3. Investigation division officers have smashed what is believed to be the biggest ever case of excise duty fraud, involving likely revenue losses of more than £ 100 million.
- 4. Police and Customs joined forces to launch the «Coastwatch» project.

Assisted by police, 280 officers raided almost 40 addresses in the London area, seizing spirits, beers and other excise goods worth millions of pounds. The goods were intended for export, tax free, but had been diverted onto the home market with no taxes paid.

This *diversion* fraud is different from bootlegging where goods are imported from other parts of Europe for resale.

The premises raided during the operation – code name Fluke – included cash and carry outlets, bonded warehouses, transport companies and private homes. A number of commercial vehicles have also been seized.

Nineteen arrests have been made and the investigation continues.

- IV. Unjumble the following sentences to make up two texts: «Fighting off the Fakers» and «VAT Fraud».
- (1) Two Essex men have been arrested in connection with an alleged £300,000 VAT fraud (UK). (2) A recent seminar in Stafford, hosted by Central England Collection, demonstrated that counterfeit goods aren't all perfume and T-shirts. (3) The participants of the seminar (VAT investigators) searched the business premises in the local area and removed books and records. (4) The men were both directors of a road haulage company suspected of VAT evasion. (5) Apart from the revenue lost, there was the question of public safety if poorly-manufactured parts ended up in cars and aircraft. (6) The seminar follows a similar event organized by other Collections in the South earlier this year. (7) Senior officer Peter H. said that one of the men could have faced up to seven vears' imprisonment if the case had gone to court. (8) The fraudster agreed to an out-of-court settlement of £2,000 for bootlegging after excise officers at Dover seized his vehicle – containing more than £2,000 worth of wine, beer and cigarettes. (9) The seminar demonstrated the commitment of the department to combat the growing problem. (10) He had been involved in the illegal sale of revenue goods over a period of several months. (11) The event, sponsored by the Anti-Counterfeiting Group – a trade body representing major importers and manufacturers aimed to raise public awareness about fakes.

## V. Punctuate the following text.

A Customs clearance agent who imported fruit vegetables and clothing cheating the revenue of over £400,000 in duty was jailed for three years Customs officers arrested the director of Heathrow-based Freight Services Ltd. John S. and company manager Peter J. after an eight-week trial S. was found guilty at the Court where prosecutors also proved he had obtained over £134,000 from customers by deception he was convicted of cheating the revenue evasion of Customs duties and obtaining money for deception J. was found guilty on one specimen count of evasion of duty and of obtaining money by deception he was sentenced to 100 hours' community service after the Court heard of his previous good character and that he had not gained financially from the fraud when officers of the then commercial fraud team raided the

company's offices and seized paper-work they found it was common practice there to classify goods as non-dutiable on the Customs entry when the supplier's invoice described goods that were clearly subject to duty they had also created a mock Customs entry showing duty had been paid when it had not case officer Alan G. told the reporter it is our recent experience that this type of fraud is not uncommon it is our clear intention to show the agent community that in line with our moves towards trader facilitation fraud of this nature will not be tolerated.

VI. Fill in the table by adding the required suffixes to the words below.

regular		duly		agreeable		
patient		appropriate		legal		
responsible	e	loyal		adequate		
logical		able		possible		
honest		resistible		legitimate		
qualified		competent		moral		
flammable	lammable graceful		available			
UN-	IN-	IM-	IL-	D1S-	IR-	

- VII. The paragraphs of the following text are mixed. Rearrange them in the correct logical order. Think of a title for the text.
- (1) An interesting case is being investigated by the Customs Investigation Union.
- (2) Later, a search of his two houses revealed detailed records of all the accommodation addresses used by him with all the various VAT publications sent to his various aliases carefully retained. Amongst the documents found were a "black book" which is apparently his record of the various false registrations and repayments received.
- (3) One of the repayment payable orders was intercepted and its delivery to the London mailbox monitored. Observations were then carried out over a period of 3–4 weeks with the aid of closed-circuit television on the actual mailbox itself.
- (4) During interview he admitted perpetrating the fraud but maintained that he was a writer and was only carrying on the fraud to use

as a plot for his next book. He intended to repay all the money falsely claimed. He is currently on conditional bail charged with one sample count of VAT evasion

- (5) Patience was rewarded when a 65 year old man arrived and opened the box removing its contents including the payable order. He was arrested as he left the premises and was found in possession with three false driving licences and building society passbooks in these names.
- (6) Suspect registrations in the names of Peter Morris and Peter Reed were identified at Kingston. Further enquiries revealed more suspect registrations at Oxford, Reading, Nottingham, Manchester, Leeds, and Stratford. Nearly all the registrations were in the antique dealer trade class with variations in the name Peter Reed, Reid, Read, etc.
- (7) Repayment returns were deliberately pitched at amounts less than £ 1000 to reduce the chances of a pre-credibility query being raised. This appeared to have worked to a certain degree as the fraudster's attempts at approximately £ 8200 successfully netted repayments of approximately £ 4200.
- (8) The fraudster scanned the Yellow Pages telephone directory for the areas concerned in order to identify accommodation addresses. These were then used to register false VAT businesses with mail redirected to a London mailbox.
- VIII. Study the given types of violations<sup>1</sup> of Customs regulations. What violations are most frequently observed in Belarus? Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information.
  - 1. evading Customs payments
- 7. failure to submit accompanying documentation
- 2. acts involving currency valuables
- 8. altering, destroying, damaging or losing means of identification
- 3. violation of the Regime of a Customs control zone

9. violation of the procedure for declaration of goods and transport vehicles

295

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Violation – the act of doing something that is not allowed by a law or rule.

- 4. failure to present goods and transport vehicles at the place of delivery
- 10. violation of the procedure for the destruction of goods
- 5. failure to declare or inaccurate declaration of goods and transport vehicles
- 11. violating the terms of Customs payments
- 6. actions directed at the receipt or refund of Customs payments
- IX. Translate the following texts into Russian.

#### Text 1

Specific examples of common invoice omissions or inaccuracies which effect Customs valuation in the USA include the following:

- ✓ A foreign manufacturer produces goods using materials and machinery supplied by the U.S. importer but invoices the goods at the actual production cost, failing to include the value of the materials and machinery (assets) supplied by the importer.
- ✓ A foreign seller assuming that a commission, royalty, or other charge is non-dutiable, omits the charge from the invoice.
- ✓ A foreign manufacturer shipping goods to a U.S. customer invoices the goods at a price reflecting an adjustment for previously shipped goods found to be defective, rather than the actual price of the goods.
- ✓ A foreign seller sells goods to a U.S. importer at a delivered price but invoices the goods at the cost of production, failing to include subsequent costs of delivery.

#### Text 2. MERRY-GO-ROUND

Drawback fraud is where a trader claims a refund of excise duty paid in the UK by producing evidence that the goods have been exported to the continent. Duties in near continent countries are usually lower than in the UK. The trader then commercially re-imports the goods – usually high-strength beer which carries high duty in this country – or recirculates it into the UK drinks market.

In more sophisticated cases of *carousel*<sup>1</sup> fraud, the goods are bought and sold several times through a chain of traders, each taking a cut of the profits, eventually being exported again when another drawback claim is made. This type of carousel fraud – so called because goods go round in circles – is highly lucrative.

## X. Translate into English.

Меняющееся содержание правоохранительной деятельности в таможне с акцентом на гибкие, основанные на оценке риска целевые операции определяет роль оперативной информации как основного инструмента идентификации правонарушений и контрабанды и эффективного распределения ограниченных ресурсов.

XI. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information.

- 1. In Belsrus foreign persons shall be liable for the violation of Customs regulations on the same grounds as Belarusian persons.
- 2. Many social changes that are perceived as progress may lead to further escalation in the incidence of crime. Economic progress, producing greater wealth, almost always leads to greater opportunities for crime in the form of more goods to steal or enhanced possibilities for successful fraud.
- 3. Through its involvement in IPR enforcement Customs may play a significant role in keeping defective goods out of the marketplace.
- 4. In many developing countries the protection of government revenues against fiscal fraud is a paramount concern, while in developed economies the issue is not only revenue but also the vital need to guard against trade fraud.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Carousel fraud – the practice of importing goods from a country where they are not subject to VAT, selling them with VAT added, then deliberately not paying the VAT to the government.

- 5. The use of forged documents and Customs stamps is a big problem and in some countries is almost endemic. If verification is needed the fiscal liaison officer or the international liaison team of the investigation service may be able to help.
- 6. The use of photocopied documents as evidence of export and the diversity of foreign Customs stamps make the procedure ripe for forgery.
- 7. It is necessary to introduce civil penalties to replace current criminal prosecutions for minor Customs offences.
  - 8. A single fixed penalty should be proposed for minor Customs offences.
  - 9. Customs authorities are to make sure that «penalty fits the crime».
- 10. Criminal sanctions should be used only for serious Customs offences.
- 11. The imposition of a fixed Customs civil penalty will simplify procedures in the Customs area.
- 12. Customs officers are free to attend public auctions to buy goods seized by the Customs.
- 13. Customs staff should not have an advantage over members of the public in the purchasing of seized goods.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. Read the following text and underline the names of the professions mentioned in the text. Discuss what representatives of these professions do.

The criminal codes of modern nations are enormously complicated, growing bodies of written rules and doctrines, most of which are unknown to the average citizen. Offenders are detected, brought to court, tried, convicted, and punished by professionals especially trained for their particular functions; in the meantime other professionals, the criminologists, investigate the causes of crime and examine the ways in which correction and prevention are handled. Judges, prosecutors, defense lawyers, police, prison officials, sociologists, social workers, psychiatrists and psychologists all have different functions to perform in the criminal-justice system.

II. Divide the class into two groups A and B.

#### A

Read about 5 laws in different countries. *Two* are true and *three* are false. Tell *B* about each law, using your own words. Then discuss each one together and decide wheather you think it's true or false.

- **1. Singapore** If you are caught dropping litter on three different occasions, you could get a very embarrassing sentence. You could be arrested and sentenced to cleaning the streets on Sundays. While you are cleaning, you have to wear a big sign saying «I'm a litter bug» (= a person who frequently drops rubbish in the streets).
- **2. Bolivia** Kidnapping is considered to be a very serious crime in this South American country. However, if you are found guilty of this crime, the length of your prison sentence will vary depending on whether the person you kidnapped was male or female. A kidnapper will get a much longer prison sentence if the victim is a woman.
- **3. The USA** The Arizona Desert is the only place on the planet where the Saguaro cactus grows. Cutting down one of these plants without a special permit is considered an act of vandalism under Arizona law, and you could be heavily fined if you're found guilty.
- **4. Brazil** If a man is caught wearing a skirt in this country, he can be charged with immoral conduct and fined. However, if this crime is committed at Carnival time then the police usually turn a blind eye (=pretended they haven't seen you).
- **5.** The Netherlands The Dutch are a nation of dog lovers. If you are a dog owner and you commit a crime and are sentenced to go to prison, you do not need to worry about what will happen to your pet in your absence. The dog will be looked after by the state until you are released from the prison.

В

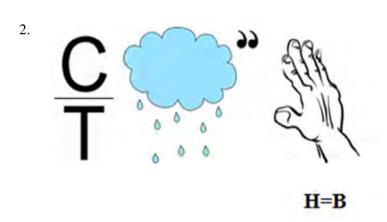
Read about 5 laws in different countries. *Three* are true and *two* are false. Tell *A* about each law, using your own words. Then discuss each one together and decide wheather you think it's true or false.

- **1. France** The French are well known for being very protective of their language and culture. Under French law 70 % of music on the radio must be by French artists between 8.00 a.m. and 8.00 p.m. Any radio station not obeying this law could be investigated, charged, and fined.
- **2. Japan** One of the most popular presents for children is a robot pet, example a robot dog. As these «pets» have artificial intelligence, and behave like real animals, they are included in the Animal Protection Laws, and it is a crime to damage or mistreat one. If you are caught doing this you may be banned from ever owning a pet again, either real or robot.
- **3. Switzerland** Many Swiss people live in blocks of flats and each building has a president who is responsible for the smooth running of this building. If you visit this country and stay in a flat, be careful! If you need to go to the toilet after 10.00 p.m. it's illegal to flush the toilet. If another neigneighborrs you flushing, he or she can report you to the president of the building and you may even be fined by the police.
- **4. Scotland** In England, if someone has been charged with a crime and has to go to court, he or she is considered innocent until proved guilty. However in Scotland the opposite is true a suspect is considered guilty until proved innocent.
- **5. England** One of the best ways to tavel around London is on the Tube (the London Underground). But have you ever noticed that nobody ever whistles? This is because although you can read a book or talk to a friend while you are travelling, it is against the law to whistle. If a London Underground employee hears you, you could be reported to the police and even charged.
  - III. Find the following hidden words in the word search.

FORGERER	KILLER	TERORIST
ARSONIST	MURDERER	SMUGGLER
ASSASSIN	MUGGER	DESERTER
THIEF	ROBBER	

F	0	R	G	E	R	E	R	S	Q	Y	J
R	J	D	X	E	N	E	Y	T	V	P	Y
Α	X	E	N	Z	1	K	F	S	1	P	X
F	s	S	S	M	s	V	M	1	D	1	s
E	M	E	Н	U	S	В	A	R	R	A	R
I	U	R	A	R	A	R	R	0	0	R	E
Н	G	T	Y	D	S	E	K	R	В	S	L
Т	G	E	J	E	S	G	I	E	В	0	L
н	L	R	N	R	A	G	M	T	E	N	1
G	E	1	C	E	F	U	J	Z	R	1	K
S	R	J	K	R	X	M	R	Z	V	S	K
٧	1	N	E	В	V	F	В	W	X	T	A

# IV. Exercise your brains by solving these puzzles.



## UNIT 15. DRUG CONTROL



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

adverse неблагоприятный

complementary взаимодополняющий

to envisage предусматривать

#### TEXT 15.1. THE GLOBAL DRUG PROBLEM

Humanity has used drugs since the earliest times, mainly to relieve pain or for ritual purposes. Recently, however, this use has degenerated into abuse, dependence and crime. Illicit drug production, trafficking and consumption have spread at an epidemic rate and reached every part of the globe. No nation remains immune to the devastating problems caused by drug abuse on the user, the family, the community and society at large. Drug addicts can't fully participate in the society.

Drug abuse and trafficking lead to the spreading of violence, increased criminality and economic dislocation.

Developing countries have been particularly affected by the adverse consequences of drug abuse, due to a lack of resources that prevents them from adopting the necessary defensive measures. The international community has become increasingly aware of the danger it is facing and has realized that the struggle against trafficking in illicit drugs is too big for any one country to tackle alone. A global problem such as drug abuse requires a global response.

International cooperation to address the global drug problem is founded upon the principle of shared responsibility<sup>1</sup>.

The overwhelming majority of States have developed and acceded to the three international drug control conventions that make up the international drug control system, which in turn is built upon the principle of shared responsibility. These conventions are the best available tools for protecting humanity from drug abuse and the impact of trafficking, illicit cultivation and production of drugs. The major international drug control conventions are mutually supportive and complementary.

- 1. The Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs of 1961 is an international treaty to prohibit production and supply of specific drugs and of drugs with similar effects except under licence for specific purposes, such as medical treatment and research. The Convention has been used as the basis for the standardization of national drug-control laws.
- 2. The Convention on Psychotropic Substances of 1971 is a United Nations treaty designed to control psychoactive drugs. The Convention also called for coordinated, universal action to implement effective measures to prevent the diversion and abuse of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances.
- 3. The United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances of 1988 complements the other two conventions by reinforcing the obligation of countries to apply criminal sanctions to combat all the aspects of illicit production, possession and trafficking of drugs.

Recognizing the adverse consequences of drug abuse, leading governments all over the world adopt a series of wide-ranging countermeasures. New drug control laws, drafted in accordance with the International Conventions and recommendations of the United Nations, have been adopted by many parliaments. Governments have approved Programmes of Comprehensive Measures against Drug Trafficking and Drug Abuse.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Common and shared responsibility is a principle of international law and is applied in many fields of cooperation. It provides the framework for a cooperative partnership among a community of parties, based on a common understanding of a shared problem, a common goal and the necessity of reaching that goal through common and coordinated action.

The main objective of these Programmes is to prevent the escalation of drug abuse and trafficking, and to reduce the level of drug-related crimes. The Programmes envisage the development of an adequate legal and institutional framework to promote treatment and rehabilitation for drug addicts, strengthen controls over drugs used for illicit purposes, interdict drug trafficking, and expand drug control contacts and cooperation at the international level.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. abuse a. to ruin

2. to devastate b. to picture in the mind

3. adverse c. to prohibit
4. to envisage d. unfavourable
5. to interdict e. wrong or bad use

II. Match the adjectives on the left with the nouns on the right to make a word combination. Consult the text.

organized
 economic
 drug
 illicit
 global
 comprehensive
 a. response
 b. trafficking
 c. measures
 d. dislocation
 e. crime
 f. addicts

III. Complete the sentences by matching left to the right.

1. No nation is immune to the devastating problems caused by ...

a. an adequate legal and institutional framework.

2. Drug abuse and trafficking lead to ...

b. the danger it is facing today.

3. People are enslaved by drugs and prevented from ...

c. the adverse consequences of drug abuse.

4. Developing countries have been particularly affected by ...

d. the spread of violence, increased criminality and economic dislocation.

- 5. The international community has become aware of ...
- 6. The Programmes envisaged the development of ...
- e. drug abuse on the user, the family, the community and society at large. f. participating fully in society.

## IV. Translate into English.

- 1. С незапамятных времен человечество использовало наркотики для обезболивания, не так ли?
- 2. Во что вылилось использование наркотиков за последнее столетие?
- 3. Каковы последствия злоупотребления наркотиками для человека, семьи и общества в целом?
- 4. К какому выводу пришло международное сообщество перед лицом такой опасности?
- 5. Какие контрмеры были приняты правительствами в ответ на постоянный рост употребления наркотиков и их нелегальной торговли?
- 6. Присоединилась ли к настоящему времени Беларусь ко всем международным конвенциям по контролю за наркотиками?
- 7. Какова основная цель программы всесторонних мер против торговли и злоупотребления наркотиками?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

social upheaval социальное потрясение human misery человеческое страдание to curb сдерживать, ограничить задерживать, останавливать

to diminish economic снизить / уменьшить экономиче-

dependence скую зависимость

to ply international routes курсировать по международным

маршрутам

the principle of shared принцип совместной / общей от-

responsibility ветственности

economic disincentives экономические препятствия

concerted actions согласованные действия

# TEXT 15.2. DRUG CONTROL: INTERNATIONAL POLICY AND APPROACHES

The drug problem continues to worsen inexorably from year to year. The widespread epidemic of violence, social upheaval and human misery have been brought on by drug abuse and illicit trafficking. Governments and international organisations, as well as scientific and academic communities, have all worked together to understand and tackle the drug problem.

Timely exchange of information is crucial to fighting drug trafficking. *The United Nations* is a gold mine of information on the spread of the drug abuse epidemic, on innovative responses, etc.

The United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control (UNFDAC) has become a major focus of activities designed to support Governments' efforts to carry out their obligations to eliminate illicit production, trafficking and abuse.

The main objective of the Fund's activities is to help developing countries in their efforts to curb production, trafficking and abuse of drugs. For instance, Thailand is a major grower of opium, while India is the only legalized producer of the plant for medical purposes.

The Fund has also provided material assistance for a telecommunications network to enhance co-operation among the Caribbean countries and between that region and Interpol, assisting law enforcement agencies to communicate rapidly and intercept drug traffickers.

The UN system offers a wide range of Development Programmes. In Bolivia, the UN Development Programme (UNDP) seeks to diminish economic dependence of farmers on coca production, improve marketing of alternative crops and upgrade law enforcement. In Thailand the

Programme promotes integrated rural development. The goal is to encourage production of coffee, vegetables and other food and cash crops as alternatives to drug crops.

The International Maritime Organization has developed guidelines to prevent drug smuggling on ships plying international routes.

The International Civil Aviation Organization is studying measures, including sanctions, to ensure that commercial air carriers are not used to transport illicit narcotics.

The fight against drug trafficking and abuse requires from the international community a common understanding of the problem, and a shared vision of the appropriate strategies and responses.

Shared responsibility is not always an easy principle to guide action worldwide, but it will be the most effective one. Governments, the United Nations system, regional organizations, civil society and the private sector need to work together to secure healthy lives for their citizens and respect for the rule of law. Drug control approaches addressed in this issue include:

- ✓ expansion of efforts to reduce foreign production at the source;
- ✓ expansion of interdiction and enforcement activities to disrupt supply lines;
  - ✓ expansion of efforts to reduce worldwide demand;
- $\checkmark$  expansion of economic disincentives for international drug trafficking.

In order to improve the concerted actions by the international community to advance shared responsibilities in drug control, Governments and the organizations concerned should comply with the provisions of the international drug control conventions. They should develop more effective practices in reducing illicit drug demand, focusing on education, prevention, treatment and rehabilitation. They should also establish efficient mechanisms for exchanging information on their actions, experiences and good practices in drug control.

## Speculate about the following.

- 1. Today no nation is immune to drug problems.
- 2. A global problem such as drug abuse requires a global response.
- 3. Developing countries have unique vulnerabilities.

- 4. The principle of shared responsibility is the most effective one to guide action against drug trafficking worldwide.
  - 5. Thr role of the UN in the fight against drug trafficking and abuse.

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

## I. Punctuate the following text.

India's National Highway 39 was the assault route used by Japanese troops during World War II now a new menace is marching along this jungle road it comes by the kilo or in tiny plastic packets labeled «Sunflower» «Eagle» and most appropriately «Danger» this time the fearsome invader is heroin highway 39 has become a vital link in an increasingly important route leading out of Asia the region around the intersection of Burma Thailand and Laos that is the World's leading producer of opium poppies in the past heroin flowed freely from Burma into Thailand and from there to the rest of the world but tougher surveillance is forcing smugglers to look for alternative pathways to the West smugglers have the option of shipping unprocessed opium to laboratories near the border from transit points pure-grade «Number Four» heroin is moved on to the Middle East Europe and the U. S. but a lot stays in India at least two bands of Indian rebels have become engaged in the way heroin is wasting local youth Manipur a state of 2 million people has more than 30, 000 young addicts who have begun killing drug peddlers but while local groups will not give information to Indian anti-drug authorities it's hard to infiltrate such an ethnically closed society laments a former Narcotics Control Bureau official he says people don't want to co-operate with narcotics combat in the northeast officials deny that Indian security forces are mixed up in the drug trade but at least one army major was arrested in 1988 with two kilos of heroin since then at least ten other servicemen have been arrested but not charged a western drug- control expert who visited the area once asked a senior police officer what he reckoned the corruption level to be on his force about 100% came the reply I've got men who can't afford to buy schoolbooks for their children but there's a difference between corruption of need and corruption of greed the greed is spreading and it is making India a superhighway in the international drug trade.

II. The paragraphs of the following text are mixed. Rearrange them in the correct logical order.

#### **COLOMBIAN COCAINE**

- (1) The Colombians provided a map showing exactly where the drugs were concealed. Officers flew to Amsterdam and, with the co-operation of Dutch police and Customs, the six flower boxes containing the cocaine were allowed to be removed from the KLM aircraft and sent on to Manchester. There the drugs were taken to an «undercover» warehouse, provided by the Customs team.
- (2) During one visit to the UK, they offered in the region 5,000 kilos of cocaine, worth more than £350 million, to undercover Manchester CID officers. The «deal» was struck for about 250 kilos of the drug to be hidden among a legitimate consignment of cut flowers on a flight from Bogota.
- (3) Their arrests resulted from an undercover Customs operation which began in April.
- (4) Two Colombians, who unknowingly teamed up with Customs officers to smuggle cocaine worth £50 million into Manchester airport, have been sentenced at Woolwich Crown Court.
- (5) Manchester assistant chief investigation officer, Paul A., said: «This is a very important case, not only because it is the first time we have had any direct contact with the Cali cartel, but also because intelligence gained from this operation has resulted in the seizure of a further 2.2 tons of the drug in the UK and Poland».
- (6) It is believed that both men were part of the famous Cali cartel in Colombia and involved in the shipment of large quantities of cocaine into the US and Europe.
- (7) Francisco S., aged 36, was jailed for nine years for his part in smuggling 243 kilograms of the drug. Gerardo B., 48, pleaded guilty, but sentencing was delayed for a month pending medical reports.

#### III. Translate into Russian.

The world's Customs Services do play a major role in the fight against drug trafficking. No one knows the full extent of this illicit trade; various agencies make estimates as to the production of different categories of drugs, but their figures are so rough and their ranges so wide that any judgments on the level of the drug trade would be guesswork. Thus, though it cannot be determined what percentage of illicit drugs Customs Services detect and prevent from reaching the market, the total tonnage that has been seized is a very substantial and impressive figure.

- IV. Unjumble the following paragraphs to make up two texts: «Money Laundering» and «Hazardous Substances».
- (1) Drugs are hazardous substances. When examining suspect substances do not touch, taste or smell them. The chemicals used in drugs test kits are also hazardous. Amongst the contents can be acids or carcinogenic substances. Use gloves whenever possible when carrying out tests.
- (2) The money laundering process is described in three separate phases:

*Placement*. This is the insertion of money from an illicit into an apparently legitimate location.

- (3) Drugs couriers are not always the cleanest of people. They represent a health hazard in themselves. Bear in mind the fact that a person does not have to look ill to be riddled with the most unpleasant diseases and in fact appearances can be enhanced to look normal. Do not take chances with drugs couriers and dealers.
- (4) Money laundering is a multimillion industry (in any currency). Clearly the enormous amounts of profits to be made from drug dealing have to be concealed from the authorities. If they are not concealed, then they can easily be seized or, if the national legislation does not allow seizure, they can still be an indicator of drugs activity.

- (5) Drugs paraphernalia can also be dangerous in the same way as the packaging of drugs, e.g. blades and hypodermic needles. When handling these things place a barrier between your skin and the suspect item, e.g. use tweezers or a sheet of plastic.
- (6) Integration. This term covers the movement back into commercial activity of the funds previously laundered and is therefore the last element of the process.
- (7) Controlled drugs are frequently packed or concealed in such a way as to render their retrieval difficult and dangerous both in terms of immediate injury or long-term health risk to the officer. Protect your skin and clothing.
- **(8)** *Layering*. This is the means by which a series of movements or transactions are used to mask the origins of the money.
- V. Drug trafficking is a global challenge of the 21-st century. Customs administrations actively participate in the fight against drug trafficking using various methods and techniques. Read the text given below and write four «wh»-questions on the text.

Controlled delivery is a technique that leads to the detection and arrest of drug trafficking organizers and the breakup of smuggling operations, bringing about some degree of slowdown in smuggling activity. After a drug shipment is discovered, the shipment is allowed to proceed to its destination under control and surveillance<sup>1</sup>. In some cases, the drugs are kept in the shipment; in others, most of the drug is removed and some other material substituted with enough of the drug left as is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 1. Contracting Parties may permit the movement of unlawful or suspect goods out of, through, or into their territories, with the knowledge and under the control of the Customs administration, with a view to investigating and combating

<sup>2.</sup> If such movements cannot be carried out under the control of the Customs authority, that authority shall endeavour to initiate co-operation with the national authorities that have such competence or shall transfer the case to them. Customs offences.

<sup>(</sup>International Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance in Customs Matters. Chapter V. Article 12.)

required for legal prosecution purposes. Controlled deliveries usually involve drugs sent either in cargo shipments or in the mail where there is not a person present (courier) who has the responsibility for the drugs and would know of delays caused by their detection. However, there have been a number of cases of controlled deliveries around the world involving air passenger baggage. Some of these cases have resulted from detection of baggage that has been misdirected or delayed and not travelled with the passenger.

In some countries, controlled deliveries can be conducted solely under the auspices of the Customs Service, while in others, the Customs Service is required to work with the Police or local authorities. These situations also may require close co-operation with other government agencies such as the judiciary or the postal service and/or with persons involved in the transportation/trading business such as shipping company staff or Customs representatives.

VI. Look through the examples of controlled deliveries (1–6) and answer the following questions.

- 1. Why was Fernando Rossi ordered to pay £ 5.700?
- 2. What did Indian Customs officials find in the parcel?
- 3. Why were two Somali nationals arrested?
- 4. In what connection is «the lining of the jacket» mentioned?
- 5. Who packed the drugs among furniture in a van?
- 6. What was hidden inside the padded covers of an address book?
- 7. How old was Albert Vassell?
- 8. What is the «City of Durban»?
- 9. What happened at Essex train station?
- 10. What types of drugs are mentioned in all the texts?
- (1) TWO MEN were arrested outside an Essex train station and more than five kilos of ecstasy seized after long-term surveillance by investigation officers. The officers followed a man who arrived by ferry from Holland. He drove to Manningtree railway station where he met another man who also arrived by car. The drugs worth a quarter of a million pounds were in one of the cars. Investigators then searched three houses where they found more ecstasy and some cash.

- (2) A MAN was jailed for four years for smuggling 192 grammes of cocaine –worth £21,000 into the UK. The cocaine was hidden inside the padded covers of an address book sent by courier mail from Jamaica. Officers at Heathrow found the drugs. The parcel was delivered to an address in Hackney where 38-years-old Briton, Albert Vassell, was arrested by investigation officers from South London and Thames. V. absconded while on bail but was rearrested by police and brought to trial.
- (3) TWO MEN were arrested after officers at Tilbury found 30 kilos of cannabis in a shipment of South Africans surfboards. The drugs -worth £80,000 were hidden in wooden crates containing surfboards among cargo on the *City of Durban*. The load was cleared at Tilbury Customs and delivered to a London address where the men were arrested when they took delivery. They were charged with being knowingly involved with the illegal importation of drugs.
- (4) A MAN has been jailed for 11 years for attempting to smuggle cannabis worth more than £33 million through Felixstowe last year. Officers found nine tonnes of the drug in a container of wax candles and carried out a controlled delivery to a warehouse near Ipswich where they arrested Fernando Rossi. R., who pleaded guilty half way through the trial, was also ordered to pay £5,700. Sentencing of a second man was deferred pending further reports.
- (5) TWO SOMALI nationals were arrested after a kilogramme of heroin was found in the lining of a jacket and handbag sent by post to the UK from India. Officers from South London and Thames carried out a controlled delivery of the parcel to an address in London after a joint operation involving Indian and UK Customs. Indian Customs officials found the drugs during routine checks of export parcels at New Delhi post office.
- (6) ANGLIAN Customs officers seized 30 kilos of tablets thought to be ecstasy in their third major seizure in less than a week. The drugs worth more than £ 1 million were found packed among furniture in a van driven by a Dutchman arriving on the morning ferry from Holland. Earlier that week officers seized 50 kilos of cannabis at Felixstowe and more than a kilo of ecstasy at Harwich. In each case one person was arrested.

## VII. Translate into English.

## Обратная сторона наркобизнеса

За торговлю наркотиками в столице работники правопорядка арестовали уже около сорока жителей Колумбии. Теперь им придется предстать перед судом. По российским законам срок тюремного заключения за торговлю наркотическими препаратами колеблется от пяти до пятнадцати лет. По оценке правоохранительных органов, в прошлом году из Колумбии в страны бывшего СНГ было отправлено примерно сорок тонн кокаина. Как утверждают международные эксперты, белое зелье хоть раз пробовали не менее 15 % россиян и к началу нового тысячелетия наркоманами могут стать около четырех миллионов наших соотечественников. Основные пути доставки наркотиков в Россию - морской, т. е. через Атлантический океан в Швецию и Финляндию, откуда трейлерами психостимуляторы доставляются в Санкт-Петербург, и воздушный, а именно, самолетом из Колумбии в Венесуэлу, потом судном в Италию и дальше снова по воздуху. Но несмотря на то, что столица завалена «белой смертью», стражи порядка прилагают все усилия для перекрывания наркоканалов.

(«Московская правда»)

## VIII. Read the given text and answer the following questions:

- 1. What does the term «drug precursors» mean?
- 2. Why are drug precursors dangerous?
- 3. What kinds of administrations are involved in drug precursor's control?
  - 4. The EU has become an importer of drug precursors. Why?
  - 5. What are EU regulations aimed at?
  - 6. Why is ecstasy of a particular concern for the European Union?

#### A CRUCIAL BATTLE IN THE EU'S FIGHT AGAINST DRUGS

«Drug Precursors» are chemical substances frequently used to manufacture illicit drugs such as ecstasy or amphetamines manufacture.

Having wide legitimate uses, drug precursors may be extremely dangerous when diverted from the licit distribution channels for the illicit manufacturing of drugs.

Ecstasy in particular is a major source of concern for the European Union. Some 2,6 million adults in the EU have used it recently, according to the report of the European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drugs Addiction.

Ecstasy poses a problem not only on grounds of the health hazards associated with its use, but also because in recent years the EU has become one of the world's leading manufacturers and exporters of the drug, using imported precursors. And synthetic drugs are also made in the EU in large quantities. Of course what represents enormous risks for users means huge profits for the drugs «business»: one litre of some key precursors can produce amphetamine-type stimulants with a street value of more than €500,000.

Fighting precursor diversion is therefore an absolute necessity. It is equally obvious that trade in drug precursors cannot be prohibited.

## European Community legislation

Different types of administrations are involved in drug precursor control, notably Health, Police, and Customs.

Today, precursor specific controls through Customs at the EU external frontier are more important than ever. When the EU precursor legislation came into force, the EU used to be an exporter of drug precursors. Today this is still the case, but the EU has also become an importer of drug precursors. Especially those precursors than are generally not produced locally and must be brought into the EU. This situation requires particular attention from EU Customs when securing the EU external frontier.

A new legal arsenal has been put in place in the EU with the entry into force in August 2005 of a set of three regulations aiming at:

✓ monitoring of trade in drug precursors between the EU and countries outside the Union. It requires that all imports – including transhipment, exports and intermediary activities involving drug precursors be documented by operators, and that drug precursors be clearly identified as such. In addition, businesses trading in drug precursors have to hold a license or must be registered;

- ✓ monitoring of trade within the EU;
- ✓ implementing rules for the two regulations mentioned above, in order to establish the necessary procedures regarding licensing, and further detailed rules concerning the monitoring of trade. Imports and exports require prior individual authorisations where specific forms must be used. For transshipment consignments the operator must be able to demonstrate the licit purposes of the transaction.

Diversion of drug precursors is a problem with an obviously international dimension, spanning several continents. This is why cooperation between the EU and other countries has a very significant role to play in preventing relevant chemicals from ending up in the illicit manufacture of ecstasy and other dangerous substances.

## IX. Fill in the gaps with a suitable preposition from the list.

for	in	of	in
with	upon	between	with
on	against	of	
in	in		

- 1. Ecstasy ... particular is a major source ... concern ... the European Union
- 2. Cooperation ... the EU and other countries has a very significant role ... preventing the illicit manufacture ... dangerous substances.
- 3. The EU has concluded bilateral agreements ... a number of countries ... the world to help prevent the diversion of drug precursors.
- $4.\ \mbox{Co-operation}\ \dots$  industry is a core element of international drug precursor control.
- 5. EU legislation ... drug precursors is based ... Article 12 of the 1988 United Nations Convention ... illicit traffic in narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances.
  - 6. Many synthetic drugs are made in the EU ... large quantities.

## X. Translate into English.

1. Таможенные органы Беларуси располагают уникальным опытом борьбы с распространением наркотиков, который был накоплен за годы партнерских отношений с таможенными службами различных государств.

- 2. В начале 1990-х годов таможенники обнаруживали партии кокаина в банках с этикетками «Свиная тушенка» и в пакетах с соком, поставляемых в Россию из Колумбии. Также была изъята крупнейшая за последние годы партия героина весом 237 кг, который был расфасован в пакеты для соков. Таможенники обнаруживали кокаин, растворенный в вине, марихуану, замаскированную в краске. Для доставки наркотиков используют тайники, оборудованные в железнодорожных вагонах, в труднодоступных для досмотра полостях автомобилей.
- 3. Угроза, которая исходит от наркобизнеса, уже давно приняла глобальный характер. Анализируя статистику задержаний контрабанды наркотиков на таможенной границе, можно констатировать, что основная масса наркотиков, включая такие особо опасные, как героин и кокаин, поступают в Россию из-за рубежа.
- 4. Взаимодействие белорусской таможенной службы с зарубежными коллегами в сфере борьбы с контрабандой наркотиков осуществляется на основе межправительственных соглашений о сотрудничестве и взаимопомощи, которые заключены более чем с 50 странами мира.

XI. Read the text and discuss the following: «How can communication between Customs and Police improve the situation in the fight against drug trafficking in the world»?

The world's Customs Services play a major role in the fight against drug trafficking. No one knows the full extent of this illicit trade; though it cannot be determined what percentage of illicit drugs Customs Services detect and prevent from reaching the market, the total tonnage that has been seized is a very substantial and impressive figure.

This enforcement role is one that Customs does not bear alone. The responsibility for interdicting illicit drugs is one that is almost everywhere shared by the Customs Service of that nation with its Police authorities. Some drug seizures result strictly from Customs activities, some are made by the Police and in many cases, seizure actions occur from joint action of both groups. To be truly effective against the drug trade requires both services, Customs and Police, to work closely together.

Despite all the efforts and successes of Customs Services and Police around the world, there does not appear to be any drop up in the illicit drug trade. Rather it appears to be spreading, particularly in regions and countries where up to now it has operated on a very small scale. It continues to be an insidious threat to the economies and societies of every world region. The drug smugglers counter the successes of Customs with new routings, new concealments, new categories of persons as couriers. Responding to these changing patterns in the trade requires constant vigilance from all Customs Services.

XII. Translate into Russian.

## A PERSONAL MESSAGE FROM HRH THE PRINCESS OF WALES

... The problem of drug abuse is an international one. It respects neither the Boundaries of countries nor the bounds of decency. It destroys individuals and communities.

There are two equally important elements in the fight against drugs. One is the reduction of demand and the other is the reduction of supply.

It is the reduction of supply which is the aim of law enforcement agencies around the world. In common with their drugs Law enforcement colleagues in other countries, HM Customs and Excise is in the front line of the struggle. One of their principal aims is to encourage international co-operation by the provision of technical aid, equipment and training ...

Diana<sup>1</sup>, April 1992

XIII. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Give your reasons. Discuss your answers with your partner. Supply some additional information.

1. There is no co-operation in law enforcement between the UN, the CCC and Interpol.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Diana (1961–1997) – Princess of Wales, original name Diana Frances Spencer.

- 2. The UN and Interpol have developed a repository of laws and regulations on illegal financial flows and the use of the banking system in Europe.
- 3. Existing UN tools need to be re-evaluated if the UN is to intensify its role in the battle against the drug barons.
- 4. UN efforts in drug control go back to 1846, when the UN Commission on Narcotic Drugs was established to continue work begun by the League of Nations in setting international drug control policy and promoting co-operation between Governments in Africa.
- 5. Banks, knowingly or otherwise, help drug traffickers launder as much as \$ 100 billion a year made from sales.
- 6. Shipping companies must be held responsible when contraband is discovered in their cargoes, even if they are unwillingly involved in smuggling schemes.
- 7. Confiscation of assets gained through illicit drug sales should be used to improve law enforcement.
- 8. Adequate pay and training are pre-requisites for a motivated and honest team of law enforcement officials.
  - 9. No man is above the law, and no man is below it. (T. Roosevelt)

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. Insert the right words. Choose from the list below.

A

biological conventional binary chemical

(1) weapons such as nerve gas can cause almost instantaneous death. (2) weapons, which consist of two chemical agents that are not highly toxic independently but become so in combination, are also lethal. (3) weapons, based on microbial or other organisms or toxins, can cause slow, painful death to thousands if used in densely populated areas. (4) weapons include «traditional» weapons used on land, sea and in the air.

В

luggage	something	currency	alcohol
	illegal		
list	goods	cars	food
			products

At Sheremetyevo-II airport, on average, (1) is found in passengers' (2) once every two days. In the first six months of 1996, Customs officers confiscated (3) worth \$ 53 m. Topping the contraband (4) were (5). (6) were a distant second, followed by (7) and (8).

II. Explain the meaning of the following proverbs in English and translate it into Russian:

Money is the root of all evil.

Words are, of course, the most powerful drug used by mankind.

R. Kipling.

III. Find the following hidden words in the word search.

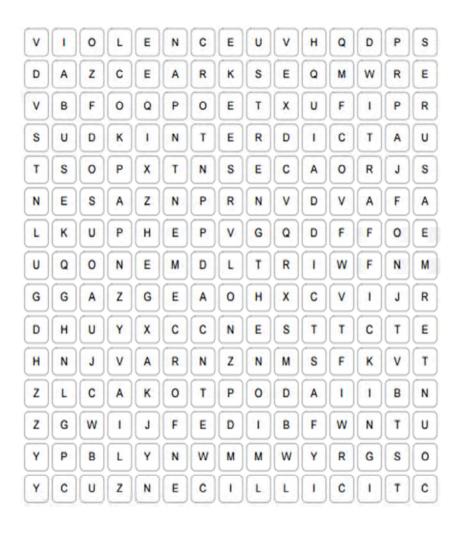
TRAFFICKING ENFORCEMENT

ABUSE ADDICTS

ILLICIT STRENGTHEN

VIOLENCE INTERDICT

ADOPT COUNTERMEASURES



# IV. Fill in the gaps with a suitable word from the list.

Russian	military	red	true
old	green	outer	blue
vital	earliest	wonderful	mysterious
small	Byzantine	traditional	yellow

subdued	high	Russian	similar
holy	general	large	philosophical
symbolic	free	shining	healing
epic	musical	childlike	luminous
naive	tragic	dramatic	stately
bright	large	small	delicate
intricate	Russian	enamel-like	spiritual
decisive	attractive	narrative	

#### **RUSSIAN ICONS**

In (1) Russia, icons (the word *ikona* in (2) means «(3) image») were (4) to people's lives, occupying a place of honour, and having (5) and (6) qualities.

The most (7) icons were created not only to be worshipped, to provide aid and healing, but also for man to find solace, joy and harmony with the world after admiring the icon's beauty. They were kept on (8) altars in the home, attached to poles at the roadsides or carried high above troops setting off on (9) campaigns. (10) icon painting embodied (11) ideas of the world through the portrayal of events from the life of Christ, the Virgin and the Saints. The symbolism of the icon was founded on the philosophy that everything in the world is only an (12) layer which obscures the (13) meaning. (14) meant the passion of Christ, (15) was the (16) colour of heaven, (17) personified joy and (18) the treachery of Judas.

The (19) Russian icons appeared in Kiev in the 10th –11th centuries. They were based on (20) prototypes, with (21) icons (22) to frescoes and their (23) colours and symmetry of composition expressing (24) calm and serenity. At the end of the 14th century Theophanes the Greek came to work in Russia and influenced (25) artists with his (26), (27) art.

One of the (28) points in Russian icons painting was the 15th century art of Andrei Rublyov. The (29) depth and (30) character of images are perfectly reflected in the composition, the (31) rhythms of lines and (32) (33) colours of Rublyov's icons. Prince Dmitry Donskoi took Rublyov's icons to the (34) battle of Kulikovo Polye (1380). Icon-painting also

flourished in the (35) city of Novgorod, with a style close to folklore traditions – (36), but (37) because of the spontaneity of expression, (38) colours and (39) simplicity. At the end of the 15th century, Dionysius created masterpieces which influenced icon painting for two centuries. He was a (40) colorist, his colours formed cords, especially in (41) scenes with (42) numbers of characters. In the 16th century, icons acquired a (43) character. A century later icons became (44), resembling jewelry with their (45) colours and (46) detail.

The reforms of Peter the Great led to the westernization of (47) society and with this a slump in interest in icons.

## UNIT 16. WORLD CUSTOMS ORGANISATION



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to accomplish the mission выполнять миссию to comprise включать

endeavours усилия

to develop a framework разработать основу

to simplify time-consuming упростить отнимающий много controls времени контроль

to combat fraudulent activities бороться с мошеннической деяinternationally тельностью на международном

уровне

#### TEXT 16.1. WCO

The World Customs Organization (WCO) is the only international intergovernmental organization that deals with Customs procedures governing trade between countries. Its work aims to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of Customs administrations across the globe, and to help them fulfil their dual role of facilitating trade whilst ensuring its security.

Born after the Second World War out of a desire by countries to re-launch world trade, and to provide a platform for the discussion of Customs issues, the WCO – officially established in 1952 as the Customs Co-operation Council – held its first meeting on 26 January 1953.

Today, the WCO represents 179 Customs administrations across the globe that collectively process approximately 98% of world trade. As the global centre of Customs expertise, the WCO is the only international organization with competence in Customs matters and can rightly call itself the voice of the international Customs community.

The WCO's governing body – the Council – relies on the competence and skills of a Secretariat and a range of technical and advisory committees to accomplish its mission. The Secretariat, comprises over 100 international officials, technical experts and support staff of some nationalities.

The WCO offers its Members a range of Conventions and other international instruments, as well as technical assistance and training services provided either directly by the Secretariat, or with its participation. The Secretariat also actively supports its Members in their endeavours to modernize and build capacity within their national Customs administrations. The WCO has forged ahead with efforts to develop a framework for a Public Relations/Communication strategy for Member administrations.

The WCO can offer help to its members through various Programmes which can help Customs administrations become more effective and efficient. The main objectives of the Programmes are:

- to develop and improve systems of Customs control;
- to simplify time-consuming border controls;
- to promote trade.

As a result, a whole range of potential benefits are available to governments and society:

- ✓ the collection of more revenue:
- ✓ an increase in the detection of fraud and smuggling of prohibited and restricted goods;
- ✓ the reduction of trading business overheads and easier access to international markets;
  - ✓ better targeted training and technical assistance;
  - ✓ better strategic planning;
- ✓ the production of more accurate and timely statistical and management information.

Besides the vital role played by the WCO in stimulating the growth of legitimate international trade, it also makes efforts to combat fraudulent activities internationally. For that purpose the WCO has developed its enforcement strategy.

By promoting the development of an honest, transparent and predictable Customs environment, the WCO directly contributes to the economic and social well-being of its Members.

Finally, in an international environment characterized by instability and the ever-present threat of terrorist activity, the WCO's mission is to enhance the protection of society and the national territory, and to secure and facilitate international trade.

In order to fulfill its mission, the WCO:

- ✓ establishes, maintains, supports and promotes international instruments for the harmonization and uniform application of simplified and effective Customs systems and procedures;
- ✓ reinforces Members' efforts to secure compliance with their legislation in order to combat Customs and other trans-border offences;
- ✓ assists Members in their efforts to meet the challenges of the modern business environment and adapt to changing circumstances by promoting co-operation among Members and by fostering human resource development, improvements in the management and working methods of Customs administrations and sharing of best practices.

More and more administrations are beginning to realise that the survival of Customs depends on the transformation of its «bag-opening gate-keeper» image into one of «the facilitator and protector of society». The World Customs Organization offers Customs administrations around the world the opportunity to effectively meet the challenging demands of today's highly competitive and rapidly changing world.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

to deal with
 to combat
 to improve
 to secure
 to provide
 to meet
 to adapt

II. Look at the phrases below and fill in the table by putting them into three groups.

origin rules protector
protection of society consultation
trade regulation diagnostic study tool
bag-opening policy makers
facilitator of society revenue collection
gate-keeper modernization

I. Customs Administrations' responsibilities	II. The WCO's projects	III. The image of a Customs officer

- III. Translate the following questions into English.
- 1. Каким образом таможенные власти могут способствовать экономическому и социальному благосостоянию народов?
- 2. Где и когда был принят проект, основанный на новых правилах происхождения (товара), согласно которому компании сами будут решать, где размещать оборудование по производству и сборке?
- 3. Существуют ли другие проекты BTAO относительно сотрудничества с таможнями в их борьбе с наркотиками, отмыванием денег и коммерческими нарушениями?
- 4. Какие мероприятия были организованы таможенниками во всем мире в связи с годовщиной BTAO?

- 5. Как таможня может изменить свой образ «сторожа, открывающего чемоданы» на образ «помощника и защитника отечества»?
- 6. Какие усилия были недавно предприняты BTAO для разработки структуры по связям с общественностью?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

intelligence сведения, информация

Regional Intelligence Региональный узел связи по право-Liaison Offices (RILOs) охранительной работе Всемирной

таможенной организации

to supplement data дополнять данные

to disseminate information распространять информацию modus operandi модус операнди, метод работы

encryption technology технология шифрования

to permit access разрешить доступ зарегистрирован-

to authorized users ным пользователям

# TEXT 16.2. THE WCO'S ENFORCEMENT STRATEGY

Intelligence is a vital element of enforcement for Customs administrations which have to perform control missions whilst at the same time facilitating trade.

In order to prevent control and search operations from impeding the free movement of persons, goods and means of transport, Customs services are implementing intelligence-based selective and targeted controls. Information exchange on potential or real risks of offences is therefore vital if Customs Services are to implement their enforcement strategy.

To enable its Members to combat transnational organized crime more effectively, the WCO has developed a global network of Regional Intelligence Liaison Offices (RILOs).

The RILO network currently comprises 11 Liaison Offices covering the WCO's six regions.

Each RILO is a regional centre for collecting, analysing and supplementing data as well as disseminating information on trends, modus operandi, routes and significant cases of fraud. They employ Customs officers coming from different countries in a region. This ensures that the entire dynamics of a region is fully reflected.

The RILO mechanism is surported by the Customs Enforcement Network (CEN). The aim of this mechanism is to enhance the effectiveness of global information and intelligence exchange as well as co-operation between all the Customs services tasked with combating transnational crime.

The CEN is one system with many functions:

- ✓ a database of Customs seizures and offences;
- ✓ a website for the information and intelligence needs of Customs Services:
- ✓ a communications network to facilitate international exchanges and contacts:
- ✓ a concealment picture database to highlight exceptional seizures and exchange X-ray pictures.

The CEN uses modern technology for reliable, secure and inexpensive operation. It is internet-based and has effective database protection, only permitting access to authorized users. Users require a login ID and password to access the CEN, these being granted on request by Member States. Furthermore, users have to install a Certificate issued by the Certificate Authority to ensure that the system remains secure.

CEN relies on encryption technology to protect communication and data transfers. Its main characteristics are simplicity, user- friendliness and low-cost communication, which is rapid and secure.

The CEN contains 13 different headings and products covering the main fields of Customs enforcement activity: drugs, tobacco, alcoholic beverages, CITES, Intellectual property rights (IPR) —counterfeiting, precursors, tax and duty evasion, weapons and explosives, currency, nuclear materials, hazardous material, pornography / paedophilia, other

prohibitions and restrictions (including works of art, stolen vehicles, anabolic steroids, etc.).

The activity of the RILO network is carried out at:

- national level, the Member administrations' National Contact Points (NCPs) gather information on seizures made from existing sources at national level, electronically input data into the CEN or transmit the said data to RILOs by fax or post, analyze the information collected at national level to ascertain new trends, produce Alerts and transmit them to the RILOs for regional circulation, and co-operate nationally with the full gamut of enforcement agencies or services;
- regional level, the RILOs study and evaluate international seizures, verify the accuracy of the CEN data supplied by the NCPs, prepare and circulate Alerts and intelligence profiles, issue periodicals or ad hoc analysis bulletins, devise, organize and support regional intelligence-based operations, facilitate mutual assistance and co-operation with other enforcement services and provide technical or other assistance to NCPs;
- international level, the WCO Secretariat is responsible for the central management of the CEN by using, operating and maintaining the system as a global information and intelligence tool for the RILO network, periodically conducts global strategic and tactical analyses based on information available in the CEN, circulates a summary of its analyses in its annual reports, offers training and technical assistance to the RILOs and their Members, and shares strategic information with other international organizations engaged in combating organized crime.

#### **EXERCISES**

I. Find the words/phrases in the text which follow the verbs below.

1. to perform

2. to implement

3. to combat

4. to disseminate

5. to facilitate

6. to highlight

7. to exchange

8. to provide

9. to share

II. Make phrases by matching words from the left with words from the right and translate them.

1. vital a. exchanges and contacts

2. free3. selective and targetedb. assistancec. technology

4. enforcement d. assistance and cooperation

5. transnational organized e. controls 6. global f. information 7. international g. movement 8. reliable, secure and inexpensive h. crime 9. encryption i. network 10 mutual i. element 11 technical k. strategy 1. operation 12. strategic

III. Speak on the WCO's enforcement strategy.

## FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

I. Match left to the right to make a word/phrase combination.

1. drug enforcement a. countries 2. manufacturing and assembly b. interdiction 3. pre-shipment c. procedure 4. market economy d. collection 5. cargo time delivery e. strategy 6. narcotics f. techniques g. study 7. revenue h. facilities 8. policy 9. harmonized Customs i. makers 10. public communication j. inspection

## II. Translate into Russian.

## SHARED RESPONSIBILITY

«Shared responsibility» increases the legal responsibility of a betterinformed importer to comply with Customs laws and regulations. Basically, shared responsibility stands for the proposition that importers and Customs have a joint responsibility to ensure that international traffic flows smoothly.

III. Working in pairs fill in the details of the following story.

## Reference words:

Federal police	glass paintings	<i>\$ 75</i>	
Customs officers	sachets	paintings	
Thailand	carbon	possessing, or aiding	supplying
the paintings and	5		
backing sheets			

(1) men, three Canadians, a Hong Kong national and an Australian have been charged with a number of drug offences in connection with the seizure of 55 kg of heroin with an estimated potential street value of (2) million. The five are facing charges of being involved with the drug shipment either by (3) in the importation.

The heroin was discovered hidden in the back of 29 (4) which had been imported into Australia from (5). The (6) had been packed in four wooden crates and had arrived as air cargo. After locating the crates (7) examined the cargo which was then transferred to the (8) for a controlled delivery.

The drugs were described as «professionally» concealed in small plastic (9) covered in (10) and sandwiched between (11).

IV. Read the following text. What is the main idea of the text? Discuss it in class.

The impact and consequences of counterfeiting and piracy are farreaching. It is not only about infringements of intellectual property rights, it is also about the direct threat these goods pose to consumer health and safety, infractions of labour legislation, unfair competition and revenue losses for national governments and the business community.

In early 2004, the need to address the rapidly growing global problem of counterfeiting and piracy had emerged as a key priority for national governments and intergovernmental organizations concerned about the myriad adverse costs to social welfare and economic development that was resulting from the rampant theft of intellectual property. Notably, trade in counterfeit goods was rising dramatically worldwide and had spread to almost every conceivable type of product. Billions of dollars in revenues were being lost to the black economy. Counterfeit drugs were putting lives at risk. And there was growing evidence that transnational organized crime networks were using profits from trade in counterfeit and pirated goods to fund their activities.

It was clear that better strategies – based on more effective cooperation between stakeholders at national and international level – were needed to combat the multiple threats posed by this damaging trade. To this end, the Seventh Global Congress on Combating Counterfeiting and Piracy was convened in Istanbul, Turkey from 24–26 April 2013 by the World Customs Organization (WCO) and INTERPOL with the support of the World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO).

The three intergovernmental organizations, each with a wealth of experience in different aspects of combating counterfeiting and piracy, called together representatives from governments, industry and enforcement agencies. Together they determined to pool their forces with the objectives of pushing the fight against counterfeiting and piracy up the global political and business agenda; of establishing a high level public-private partnership to pursue collective action; and of generating conditions which would lead to greater investment of human and financial resources in enforcement measures. Their overall goal was to improve the understanding of the full range and extent of these costs so as to assist member governments confronting decisions on how investments in IP protection (through legislation and regulatory enforcement) are related to and can improve other social and development priorities, such as economic development, employment, tax base, consumer health and safety, technology transfer, law enforcement and fighting organized crime.

A Steering Group was established with key partner organizations from the Intergovernmental Organizations and the global business

community in order to build the global public-private partnership and to ensure that recommendations were carried through.

- V. Fill in the gaps with a suitable name of the organization from the list.
  - A. European Committee to Combat Drugs.
  - B. International Criminal Police Organization (Interpol).
  - C. World Customs Organization (WCO).
  - D. The Pompidou Group.
  - E. North American Free Trade Association (NAFTA).
  - F. Vienna Convention.
  - G OECD
- 1. ... is involved in a wide range of matters of police interest in criminal activity. On the drugs side, it provides information about illegal movements of drugs and money internationally. It also co-ordinates extradiction warrants.
- 2. Established by the Council of Europe, ... has a membership of 34 states. The Group looks at addiction in Europe and aims to work at reducing demand and maintaining contact points for drug trafficking control at Europe's international airports. It seeks to widen Customs cooperation throughout Europe. With the opening up of Eastern Europe, the Group has been at the forefront in co-ordinating control efforts in the wider trading area, with the easier travel and transport facilities now available.
- 3. There are currently 179 countries in the ... and it includes all the major Customs authorities. The ... operates to standardize Customs procedures and legislation through international agreements, working in co-operation with the UN. It also has a significant part to play in Customs enforcement through its own enforcement committee by an exchange of information, particularly in the anti-drug field.
- 4. Did you know there is a ...? The Association has offices in Washington, D.C., and in Mexico City. There are future plans for an office in Canada. The Association helps members in all three countries put ... and its provisions to the best possible use. It also provides advice on distribution options, import-export concerns, Customs procedures, and licensing and foreign investment regulations.

- 5. This organization exists to co-ordinate all EC anti-drugs work. It meets six times a year. It established the European Plan which is the basis for anti-drugs work throughout the EC; a European Drugs Intelligence Unit for exchange of information between EC states; and a European Drugs Monitoring Centre for researching drugs statistics. The name of this organization is ...
- 6. The ... calls for states to implement legislation for international cooperation between signatories in drug trafficking matters to: eliminate conflicts, freeze or seize proceeds of drug trafficking, ease extradiction, allow controlled deliveries, control traffic on the high seas, monitor precursor chemicals.
- 7. Formed in 1989 as an informal dialogue group of 12 economies, ... has since become the primary regional vehicle for promoting open trade and practical economic co-operation. Today ... is an economic forum composed of 18 of the world's most dynamic and diverse economies, all of which rim the Pacific. Collectively, the 18 members have a GNP of 56 percent of the world's annual output and more than 46 percent of the world's total merchandise trade.

# VI. Fill in the missingwords. Choose from:

profiles	consult	prohibited
seizures	cooperation	share
combat	well-coordinated	encrypted
secure	enhance	key
update	organized	illicit

# CUSTOMS OFFICIALS INTERCEPT ILLICIT DRUGS, IVORY AND CURRENCY IN GLOBAL ENFORCEMENT OPERATION

Brussels, 29 November 2012 Press Release<sup>1</sup>

A global enforcement operation targeting drugs (1) ... by the World Customs Organization (WCO) in close (2) ... with Japan Customs

 $<sup>^{1}\,</sup>http://www.wcoomd.org/en/media/newsroom/2012/november/operation-westerlies.aspx$ 

resulted in the seizure by Customs officials of 220 kg of narcotics worth about 15 million euro on the market and the arrest of 39 suspected traffickers

Operation WESTERLIES aimed to (3) ... trafficking of methamphetamines by air from Africa to Asia, based on heightened Customs controls on departing, in transit and arriving passengers at international airports located on routes known to be used by drug smugglers and organized criminals.

Held from 16-25 November this year, 82 Customs administrations and nine WCO Regional Intelligence Liaison Offices (RILOs) participated, actively supported by INTERPOL which formed part of the WESTERLIES Operational Coordination Unit (OCU) located at WCO headquarters for the duration of the Operation.

WESTERLIES specifically targeted methamphetamine manufactured in Africa or being exported there from which was destined for sale in countries in the Asia Pacific region and carried by passengers travelling to the region, more often than not, via international airports in Europe and the Middle East.

Of the more than 50 plus (4) ... made by alert Customs officials at selected airports across the world, the illicit drugs haul totaled 220 kg of narcotic drugs, including 63 kg of methamphetamines and amphetamines as well as 58 kg of cocaine, with an approximate street value of 15 million euro.

Bonus finds made by Customs officials included 120 kg of elephant ivory (rough or worked), the trade in which is (5) ... or regulated by the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), and undeclared currency (2,400,000 US dollars and 600,000 euro).

The use of CENcomm, the WCO's (6) ... and (7) ... communication tool to (8) ... operational information and intelligence, and the possibility to (9) ... international police databases via INTERPOL's I-24/7 tool contributed significantly to the success of Operation WESTERLIES.

«No country is now spared the scourge of drug trafficking», said WCO Secretary General, Kunio Mikuriya. «Operation WESTERLIES has shown that pooling our efforts and expertise in a (10) ... manner and making best possible use of all available tools delivers noteworthy results», he added.

Capacity building forms a strong component of all WCO enforcement operations and in the case of Operation WESTERLIES, training sessions were held for participating countries having expressed a need to (11) ... the skills of their officials and drug detection kits were provided for each of the selected airports.

Commenting further, the Secretary General of the WCO said, «I am really pleased that the WCO global capacity building programme is beginning to show good results, evidenced by, for example, the enthusiastic participation and active contribution of African Customs administrations in the course of the Operation».

Over and above the seizures made, the (12) ... objectives of Operation WESTERLIES were met, namely the identification of individuals and corporate entities implicated in trafficking, and the gathering of information on the status of methamphetamine being trafficked by air.

Information obtained during the Operation will be further evaluated and analyzed in order to (13) ... relevant existing risk (14) ... and targeting criteria used by Customs administrations and other actors involved in combating the (15) ... drug trade.

Investigations are continuing.

VII. Match the name of the UN bodies on the left with their brief descriptions on the right:

#### **UN BODIES**

1. The Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)	is	a. the connection between crime and drug misuse and how individual countries deal with it.
2. The United Nations Commission on Narcotics and Drugs (CND)		b. responsible for shaping UN policy in drug misuse matters.
3. The United Nations Drug Control Programme (UNDCP)	advises	c. governments on application of international drug control treaties. It also produces detailed information on drug patterns.

4. The United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute (UNICRI)

researches

d. the Council on drugs matters. It is consulted by other UN bodies on drug matters, including strategies and policies.

VIII. Speculate about the following. Supply some additional information

- 1 The WCO's activities
- 2. Customs' image of today.
- 3. Customs' image of the future, as you see it.
- 4. The way the WCO helps Customs Services throughout the world adapt to changing circumstances and modernize to keep pace with global demand.
  - 5. The WCO's enforcement strategy.
  - 6. Counterfeiting and piracy as a global challenge of the 21st century.

## DO IT FOR FUN

- I. Unjumble the letters in brackets to fill in the gaps in the sentences.
- 1. The Seminar was concluded with an official dinner ... by the Directorate. (dehtos)
- 2. The progress made toward the achievement of those goals will be ... by the Council each year. (vatedauel)
- 3. The plan ... measurable goals for each key activity. (sponcastiarter)
  - II. Choose the right word.
- 1. The briefing was followed by a three-days seminar which was exclusively ... for the Customs officers.
  - a. meant
- b. chosen
- c. done
- d. held
- 2. The Concept of Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) should be ... between the Customs and various trade organizations.
  - a. done
- b. developed
- c. written
- d. considered

# III. What do the following abbreviations used by the WCO stand for?

WTO	WCO	VIP	GATT
CCC	IMF	EDI	BDV
GSP	UNFDAC	EFTA	UNO
ASYCUD	CITES	EU	FIATA
UNCTAD	GVA	EC	IATA
FAO	ICPO	UPU	HS
ISO	IRU	CCCN	CIS
SGD	WIPO		

# **UNIT 17. CUSTOMS CONVENTIONS**



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

to standardize and harmonize стандартизировать и гармонизиро-

Customs formalities	вать таможенные формальности
to solve specific Customs issues	решать конкретные таможенные вопросы
ATA Carnet	карнет АТА (международный таможенный документ (временный ввоз), выдаваемый в соответствии с условиями Конвенции АТА 1961 г., который содержит международную гарантию и может использоваться вместо национальных таможенных

to keep abreast of current идти в ногу с современными требоrequirements ваниями

документов)

## TEXT 17.1. CUSTOMS CONVENTIONS<sup>1</sup>

Since the beginning of the century, there has always been a continuous effort to standardize and harmonize Customs formalities with the aim of simplifying and facilitating international trade. In 1923, the League of Nations signed in Geneva the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities. Certain Customs issues were also included in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) of 1947. In 1950 the Convention establishing a Customs Cooperation Council (CCC) was signed.

The Customs Co-operation Council was and still is the only intergovernmental worldwide organization competent in Customs matters. Numerous studies carried out by the Council on the principal Customs procedures such as importation, exportation, duty-free trade, inward and outward processing, transit, warehousing, temporary admission, etc., resulted in a series of conventions and recommendations designed to solve specific Customs issues. The following table contains a short list of Conventions and agreements sponsored or administered by the Customs Co-operation Council (The full list is presented in Summary of Position)<sup>2</sup>.

Name	Status	
Conventions		
Convention establishing a Customs     Co-operation Council	Signed in Brussels on 15 December 1950, entered into force on 4 November 1952	
2. International Convention on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System	Entered into force on 1 January 1988	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A *convention* is an agreement between nations, states, etc.

340

A Customs convention is a multilateral international agreement regulating the issues related to simplification of Customs formalities in trade between state nations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> http://www.wcoomd.org/en/about-us/legal-instruments/conventions.aspx; http://www.wcoomd.org/en/aboutus/legalinstruments/~/media/A30C5AB2897E 4C0484F20A910FB7D6A3.ashx

Name	Status	
Conventions		
3. Customs Convention on the ATA	Entered into force on 30	
carnet for the temporary admission	July 1963	
of goods (ATA Convention)		
4. International Convention on the	Entered into force on 25	
simplification and harmonization of	September 1974	
Customs procedures (Kyoto		
Convention)		
5. International Convention on mutual	Entered into force on 21	
administrative assistance for the	May 1980	
prevention, investigation and		
repression of Customs offences		
(Nairobi Convention)		
6. Convention on Temporary	Entered into force on 27	
Admission (Istanbul Convention)	November 1993	
7. Customs Convention on Containers,	Entered into force on 6	
1972	December 1975	
8. Convention on the Valuation of	Entered into force on 28	
Goods for Customs Purposes (BDV)	July 1953	
Agreements		
WTO Agreement on Valuation	Entered into force on 5	
	September 1969	
WTO Agreement on Rules of Origin		

For example, the **Istanbul Convention** gathers all existing temporary admission facilities under a single instrument and provides a framework for dealing with any new categories of goods needing temporary admission facilities. The Convention also simplifies and harmonizes Customs formalities in connection with temporary admission, in particular by making the acceptance of the ATA Carnet obligatory in all cases where a Customs document and security are required for temporary admission. The goods are covered by a single document known as the ATA carnet that is secured by an international guarantee system. The term «ATA» is a combination of the initial letters of the French words «Admission Temporaire» and the English words «Temporary Admission». The ATA carnet serves as a goods declaration at export, transit and

import. The ATA carnet is now the document most widely used by the business community for international operations involving temporary admission of goods to promote and develop international trade.

Complex trade documentation and procedures act as barriers in international trade to the detriment of national economies. That is why trade documentation and procedures have been subjected to a systematic review at both national and international level with a view to making them as simple as possible. This fact was recognized by the CCC and expressed in the Preamble to the **Kyoto Convention** which was signed in 1973. The Provisions of the Annex call for simplified Customs formalities in order to be efficient. The simplification of Customs procedures often leads to a reduction in the number of documents required by Customs, thus further reducing the costs of importing and exporting. The Kyoto Convention has the effect of simplifying and harmonizing Customs legislation and consequently facilitates trade.

The **Harmonized System Convention** came into force on 1 January 1988. Contracting Parties are obliged to ensure that their Customs tariffs and statistical nomenclatures for both imports and exports are in conformity with the Harmonized System.

The HS is an internationally standardized system of names and numbers for classifying traded products developed and maintained by the World Customs Organization (WCO).

The HS Nomenclature comprises about 5,000 commodity groups which are identified by a 6-digit code and arranged according to a legal and logical structure based on fixed rules.

The first four digits are referred to as the heading. The first six digits are known as a subheading. Countries that have adopted the Harmonized System are not permitted to alter in any way the descriptions associated to a heading or a subheading nor can the numerical codes at the four or six digit level be altered. This is what keeps the Harmonized System harmonized.

Individual countries may extend a Harmonized System number to eight or ten digits for Customs purposes, and to eight or ten digits for export purposes.

Correct and uniform application of the HS in an efficient manner facilitates international trade and investment and promotes compliance with fiscal and trade rules or laws. Misclassification of goods could lead to loss of revenue, evasion of trade controls, delays in clearance and distortion of trade data

A good nomenclature cannot be an absolutely rigid instrument. The Harmonized System is of use only if it is kept in step with technical progress. Timely implementation of the HS is very important, in order to avoid having different versions in existence at the same time, and consequent confusions in trade circle which could affect the reputation of the HS. Equally important is the periodic updating of the HS in order to prevent it from becoming obsolete.

The updating of the HS is a continuous process, requiring constant effort by the WCO in a rapidly changing trade environment. A considerable amount of time and resources have to be devoted to this work in order to keep abreast of current requirements.

## **EXERCISES**

I. Match the words from the text with their corresponding definitions.

1. obsolete	a. the basic structure, arrangement or system
2. barriers	b. in a way that obeys rules, customs etc.
3. detriment	c. aids which make it easier to do things
4. framework	d. to be liable, exposed (to)
5. in conformity with	e. introduction or preliminary statement
	(to a legal documents)
6. to keep/stay abreast	f. no longer useful, because something
of something	newer and better has been invented
7. facilities	g. condition in a legal document, a clause
8. to be subject to	h. anything that causes damage, harm, injury
9. preamble	i. to make sure that you know all the
	most recent facts or information about a
	particular subject or situation
10. provisions	j. limits, obstacles that prevent progress
	or movement

II. Make as many complete phrases as possible by matching the opening phrase with a preposition.

to be designed		promote / ~ -ing
to aim	in	solve $/ \sim -ing$
a framework	of	$develop / \sim -ing$
with a view		deal / ~ -ing
to result	to	import / ~ -ing
costs	at	simplify $/ \sim -ing$
to be obliged	_	standardize / ~ -ing
with the aim	for	harmonize / ~ -ing
to be subject		make / ~ -ing
the effect		ensure / ~ -ing
an effort		review / ~ -ing

III. Make questions about the text to go with the answers below.

- 1. When ... ? 1. In 1923. 2. When ... ? 2. In 1950.
- 3. What convention ...? 3. The Istanbul Convention does.
- 4. What effect ... ? 4. The Kyoto Convention has the effect of simplifying Customs legislation.
- 5. When ...? 5. On 1 January 1988.
- 6. Why ...?

  6. Because it is designed to serve as a framework for international trade which is in constant evolution.
- 7. In what case ... ? 7. Only if it is kept in step with technical progress.
- 8. How ...?

  8. It is supposed to be amended in accordance with the procedure laid down in Article 16 of the HS Convention.

IV. Which of the definitions given below would you use to speak about Customs Conventions?

competent	thoughtful
skillful	effective
discriminating	considered
complete	prudent
significant	prominent
timely	inevitable
proper	compulsory
pressing	insistent
well-advised	expedient
well-grounded	needed
	skillful discriminating complete significant timely proper pressing well-advised

- V. What specific Customs issues does each Convention solve? (the Istanbul Convention, the Kyoto Convention, the Harmonized System Convention). Choose from the list below.
  - harmonizes import Customs tariffs;
  - gathers all existing temporary admission facilities;
  - simplifies and harmonizes Customs procedures;
  - represents a valuable instrument to classify goods;
- provides a framework for dealing with goods needing temporary admission facilities:
  - serves as a framework for international trade and other needs;
  - gives a multipurpose nomenclature;
  - reduces the number of documents required by Customs;
- simplifies Customs formalities in connection with temporary admission;
  - reduces the costs of importing and exporting;
  - provides a systematic and methodical classification of goods;
  - promotes and develops international trade;
  - facilitates trade;

- simplifies Customs legislation;
- simplifies trade documentation and procedures.

# VI. Translate the following questions into English.

- 1. Когда и где Лигой Наций была подписана международная конвенция по упрощению таможенных процедур?
- 2. Является ли Совет по таможенному сотрудничеству единственной компетентной международной организацией по таможенным вопросам?
- 3. Чем увенчались многочисленные исследования, проведенные Советом таможенного сотрудничества по основным таможенным процедурам, таким, как импорт и экспорт, беспошлинная торговля, транзит, складирование, временный ввоз, переработка внутри и за пределами страны?
- 4. Что обеспечивает Стамбульская конвенция для новой категории товаров, которые нуждаются в определенных условиях для временного ввоза?
- 5. Почему Стамбульская конвенция имеет особое значение для развития и продвижения международной торговли?
- 6. Почему в последнее время торговая документация и торговые процедуры подвергались систематическому анализу как на национальном, так и на международном уровне?
- 7. Должны ли таможенные процедуры быть сложными для того, чтобы быть эффективными?
- 8. Каким образом принятие Киотской конвенции сокращает расходы по импорту и экспорту и соответственно способствует международной торговле?
- 9. Что обязаны обеспечить договаривающиеся стороны, согласно Конвенции о гармонизированной системе, которая вступила в действие 1 января 1988 года?
- 10. Почему такая система классификации приносит пользу лишь в том случае, если она не отстает от технического прогресса?



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

complex and obstructive Customs сложные и обструктивные тамо-

formalities женные формальности

to set out basic provisions излагать основные положения

preamble преамбула

to incorporate включать

transparency and predictability прозрачность и предсказуемость

## TEXT 17.2. KYOTO CONVENTION REVISED

There is no doubt that the use of complex and obstructive Customs formalities can be a significant barrier to free and open international trade. Many challenging issues which are of relevance to Customs have been talked about over the years.

For instance, there has been a continuous effort to standardize and harmonize Customs formalities with the aim of simplifying and facilitating international trade.

The International Convention on the Simplification and Harmonization of Customs procedures (Kyoto Convention) entered into force in 1974 and was revised and updated to ensure that it meets the current demands of governments and international trade. The WCO Council adopted the revised Kyoto Convention in June 1999.

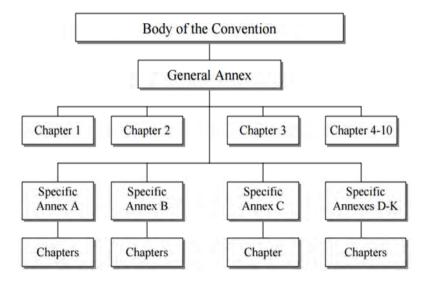
The Kyoto Convention is very comprehensive.

The Convention is in tree parts the Body, the General Annex and the Specific Annexes (fig.). Both the General Annex and the Specific Annexes 1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> «General Annex» means the set of provisions applicable to all the Customs procedures and practices referred to in the Convention.

are divided into Chapters. All Annexes and Chapters are accompanied by Implementation Guidelines. These do not form part of the legal text. They provide guidance to Customs agencies on administrative practices that will help them to implement Kyoto effectively.

To become a party to the Convention a country must accept the Body and the General Annex in their entirety. The General Annex and each Specific Annex<sup>1</sup> consist of Chapters which subdivide an Annex.



The structure of the revised Convention

The Body sets out the basic provisions of Kyoto, and contains the preamble (which sets out the goals and principles of the Convention) and provisions relating to scope, structure, administration, accession and amendment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> «Specific Annex» means a set of provisions applicable to one or more Customs procedures and practices referred to in the Convention. The term «Customs procedure» in this context (as in the title of the Convention) is not used in the narrow sense of the treatment assigned to imported goods; it covers all provisions relating to a particular sphere of Customs activity.

Each *Annex* consists of an introduction summarizing the subject-matter, followed by a set of definitions clarifying the main Customs terms used and, finally, the provisions themselves, which set out the rules governing the implementation of the procedure concerned. These provisions take the form either of Standards, whose general application and incorporation in national legislation are considered essential for harmonization and simplification, or the form of Recommended Practices, which are provisions recognized as constituting progress towards the harmonization and simplification of Customs procedures, and whose application is considered to be desirable. Both categories of provisions may be accompanied by Notes, intended to indicate some of the ways in which the relevant Standard or Recommended Practice might be applied.

The revised Convention contains new and obligatory rules for its application which all Contracting Parties must accept without reservation.

Kyoto Convention is the blueprint for modern and efficient Customs procedures in the 21st century. Once implemented widely, it will provide international commerce with the predictability and efficiency that modern trade requires. The revised Kyoto Convention elaborates several key governing principles:

- > of transparency and predictability of Customs actions;
- > standardization and simplification of the goods declaration and supporting documents;
  - > simplified procedures for authorized persons;
  - maximum use of information technology;
- > minimum necessary Customs control to ensure compliance with regulations;
  - use of risk management and audit based controls;
  - coordinated interventions with other border agencies;
  - > partnership with the trade.

The adoption and implementation of the revised Convention will deliver tangible benefits to all Contracting Parties by increasing transparency and efficiency in Customs administration while contributing to reduced transaction costs and enhanced trade security.

# **EXERCISES**

- I. Read the definitions. Supply the missing letters to each word.
- 1. to make all the things of one particular type the same as each other

s \_ \_ n \_ \_ \_ d \_ \_ e

2. something that you must do as a formal or official part of an activity or process f m i es

3. a formal agreement, especially between countries, about particular rules or behaviour

\_\_n\_n\_\_n

4. words or expressions with a particular meaning, especially one that is used for a specific subject or type of language

 $t_{--}s$ 

5. conditions in an agreement or law

p\_\_v\_i\_s

6. the quality of being easy to understand or know about

 $\,\_\,r\,\_\,n\,\_\,p\,\_\,\_\,e\,\_\,\_\,y$ 

7. the process of making something less complexor complicated

\_i \_\_l \_\_\_ c \_\_\_ o \_

II. Speak about Kyoto Convention and tangible benefits for all Contracting Parties?

# **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

- I. Give the full official titles of the following Customs Conventions:
- 1. Commercial Samples Convention.
- 2. Private Road Vehicles Convention.
- 3. Containers Convention.
- 4. Professional Equipment Convention.
- 5. Packings Convention.
- 6. ATA Convention.

II. Insert the missing words in the following official documents (I–III), making all the necessary changes. Choose from:

express the wish	note	request
recognize	take into account	recommend
consider	have regard	

I

RECOMMENDATION OF THE CUSTOMS CO-OPERATION COUNCIL ON THE INSERTION IN NATIONAL STATISTICAL NOMENCLATURES OF SUBHEADINGS TO FACILITATE THE COLLECTION AND COMPARISON OF DATA ON THE INTERNATIONAL MOVEMENT OF SUBSTANCES CONTROLLED BY THE MONTREAL PROTOCOL ON SUBSTANCES THAT DEPLETE THE OZONE LAYER

(26 June 1990)

# THE CUSTOMS CO-OPERATION COUNCIL.

- (a) ... the urgent need to monitor the international trade in substances that deplete the ozone layer,
- (b) ... the request by the United Nations Environment Programme to introduce specific subheadings in the Harmonized System in order to facilitate the collection and comparison of data on the international movement of substances controlled by the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer,

- (c) ... that amendments to the Harmonized System Convention cannot be implemented for several years,
- (d) ... that Member administrations and Contracting Parties to the Harmonized System Convention take all appropriate actions to insert the following additional structure in their statistical nomenclatures, as soon as possible:

Subheading 2903.40 of the Harmonized System

- Trichlorofluoromethane
- Dichlorodifluoromethane
- Trichlorotrifluoroethanes
- Other,

and

(e) ... Member administrations and Contracting Parties to the Harmonized System Convention to notify the Secretary General of their acceptance of this Recommendation and of the data of its application.

## II

# RESOLUTION OF THE CUSTOMS CO-OPERATION COUNCIL ON THE INTRODUCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLASSIFICATION INFORMATION PROGRAMMES

(25 June 1991)

# THE CUSTOMS COOPERATION COUNCIL,

- (a) ... that the Harmonized System has been widely adopted by countries and Customs or Economic Unions,
- (b) ... that many Customs administrations have implemented or intend to implement pre-entry classification information programmes on the basis of the Harmonized System,
- (c) ... the benefits of pre-entry classification information programmes in facilitating international trade, in particular, by ensuring certainty and predictability in the application of the Harmonized System,
- (d) ... that such programmes are also useful for promoting uniform classification in the Harmonized System,
- (e) ... that Member administrations and Contracting Parties to the Harmonized System Convention take all appropriate action to introduce pre-entry classification information programmes as soon as possible.

# RECOMMENDATION OK THE CUSTOMS CO-OPERATION COUNCIL CONCERNING THE AMENDMENT OF THE HARMONIZED COMMODITY DESCRIPTION AND CODING SYSTEM

(6 July 1993)

# THE CUSTOMS CO-OPERATION COUNCIL.

- (a) ... to the International Convention on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System, concluded on 14 June 1983,
- (b) ... to the Protocol of Amendment to the said Convention, dated 24 June 1986,
- (c) ... to the Nomenclature appended as an Annex to the said Convention,
- (d) ... to the Council Recommendation of 5 July 1989, amending that Nomenclature,
- (e) ... that it is necessary to make further amendments to that Nomenclature in order to take account of, in particular, changes in technology or patterns of international trade,

On the advice of the Harmonized System Committee,

(f) ... to the Contracting Parties, in accordance with Article 16 of the Convention, the following amendments to the Nomenclature...

(In view of its length and technical nature, the body of the Recommendation is not reproduced.)

- III. Read the two texts and answer the following questions.
- 1. Can you name the Convention, mentioned in the text?
- 2. What threatened species of flora do you know?
- 3. What threatened species of fauna do you know?
- 4. What species are especially favoured by smugglers? (in what countries? on what routes? why?)
- 5. What are the efforts undertaken by Customs administrations to stop the trafficking of illegal wildlife and wildlife products?

#### Text 1

# THREATENED SPECIES

Every day 100 species of flora and fauna are lost for ever. A quarter of the Earth's estimated 5 million to 30 million plants, animals, microorganisms and ecosystems is believed to be at risk of extinction within 30 years. Their loss threatens not only the world's climate and the maintenance of oxygen in the atmosphere, but also crop breeding and such vital industries as those producing pharmaceuticals from plants. Under the auspices of the UN, legal and technical groups worked out an International Convention to save the Earth's disappearing plant and animal species.

#### Text 2

# WCO AND WCS TO COLLABORATE ON ILLEGAL WILDLIFE TRADE

BRUSSELS, 7 January 2016<sup>1</sup>

The World Customs Organization (WCO) and the WCS (Wildlife Conservation Society) signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) aimed at reducing the amount of illegal wildlife products moving across international borders. The MoU was signed by Dr. Cristián Samper, WCS President and CEO, and Kunio Mikuriya, Secretary General of the WCO.

As the criminal networks that profit from wildlife trafficking have become more organized, the illegal cross-border trade in wildlife has been made more sophisticated through the use of superior technology. Stopping the trafficking of illegal wildlife and wildlife products is essential to conserving endangered species such as elephants, tigers, marine turtles, pangolins, and many others.

With the signing of this MoU, WCO and WCS agree to exchange information, collaborate on policy decisions, and cooperate in multiple ways in efforts to stop illegal wildlife trade. WCO and WCS affirmed that the issue should be addressed through commensurate and oordinated national, regional and international measures.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> http://www.wcoomd.org/en/media/newsroom/2016/january/wco-and-wcs-to-collaborate-on-illegal-wildlife-trade.aspx

Customs officials across the globe are on the front line in efforts to prevent smuggling of illegal wildlife products across international borders. A total of 180 governments are members of the WCO, representing more than 98 percent of world trade. WCS staff members have conducted training for WCO and Customs officials in many countries, an example of beneficial collaboration that could expand under this agreement.

Susan Lieberman, WCS Vice President of International Policy, said, «By working side by side with those on the front lines of combating trafficking, we collaborate to stop this scourge and enable more effective conservation of endangered species».

«I am pleased to be able to count on the support of WCS to meet the complex challenges posed by the illegal wildlife trade. Together we will work to strengthen Customs enforcement capabilities and promote exchange of information and partnerships between relevant stakeholders», said WCO Secretary General Kunio Mikuriya.

WCO and WCS are members of the Transport Task Force of United for Wildlife, where both have worked collaboratively and productively for the past year with other members to engage the transport industry in efforts to halt wildlife trafficking.

# IV. Translate the following into Russian.

Economic life does not stop at national boundaries but flows back and forth across them. Many efforts have been made in modern times to promote trade among nations. The ways in which this may be attempted range from agreements among governments to reduce or eliminate trade barriers to more ambitious attempts to harmonize economic politics.

# V. Punctuate the following text.

The exponential increase in global trade and the changing dynamics of the international supply chain have created new demands and perspectives on the role of Customs administrations while businesses seek to move goods faster in the supply chain at reduced costs Customs administrations are required to process increasing volumes of cargo with lesser reliance on physical intervention and with greater efficiency and speed without compromising on its security revenue collection and enforcement

responsibilities in order to accomplish this there is an increasing need for Customs administrations and businesses to collaborate with each other and with other stakeholders to ensure regulations policies and programs effectively respond to an ever changing environment a dynamic partnership is essential to drive innovation and economic growth opportunities and at the same time create a more cost-effective efficient and responsive Customs administration.

# VI. Translate the following into English.

Работа таможни оказывает существенное влияние на движение товаров через международные границы. Для повышения эффективности движения товаров в международной торговле правительствам через свои таможенные органы следует как можно скорее провести анализ существующей таможенной практики и разработать программу реформ применительно к тем процедурам, которые будут определены как неэффективные и излишние. При этом следует учитывать положения существующих международных конвенций по упрощению и гармонизации таможенных процедур (Киотской конвенции Совета таможенного сотрудничества). Эту работу следует проводить, учитывая национальные интересы торговых и транспортных организаций для обеспечения полной координации деятельности перевозчиков, портов и органов таможенного контроля.

## DO IT FOR FUN

# I. Define the names of the following documents:

convention	pact	contract		
treaty	agreement	concord		
resolution				

Make up sentences with the above documents using the list of verbs below.

to sign	to complete	to foster		
to conclude	to adopt	to support		
to endorse	to approve	to pass		

to enact	to ratify	to accept
to confirm	to back	to sanction
to accomplish	to achieve	to work out
to benefit	to put into practice	to function
to negotiate	to provide	to enter into
to turn down	to decline	to reject

II. Make a two-way translation of participial and adjectival phrases used in international documents.

Russian	English					
Конференция						
Будучи воодушевленным	being					
– встревоженным	– alarmed					
<b>–</b>	- disturbed					
– уведомленным	having been advised (informed, notified)					
Выполняя	exercising (fulfilling, implementing)					
Выражая беспокойство,	expressing alarm of (being concerned)					
тревогу						
– неодобрение	deploring					
<ul><li>– озабоченность</li></ul>	expressing its concern					
	appreciating, expressing its appreciation					
	expressing its alarm of					
Выяснив мнение	•••					
•••	highly appreciating, assessing					
Движимый беспокойством	•••					
– желанием						
Действуя (на основании,						
в соответствии)						
Желая						
Затребовав						
	having examined					
	bearing in mind					
Имея в чьем-либо распо-						
ряжении						
Исходя из	considering that, proceeding from					

Russian	English
Констатируя	noting, observing
Надеясь	
Обращая (чье-либо) вни-	
мание на	
	urging smb. to do smth.;
	referring to the urgent appeal for
	declaring
Одобряя	
	basing on
Осуждая	condemning
Отмечая	
	remembering
	having considered further; having
	re-examined
	supporting
	being of the opinion; believing
Понимая	
Поручая	directing, instructing
Предписывая	directing
	reporting
	welcoming
Придя к заключению	
Признавая	acknowledging, agreeing
Приняв решение	
	having consulted
	striving, trying
Разрешив	•••
Руководствуясь	
	abiding by, adhering to (the
	recommendations)
Уполномочив	
	in view of, considering, noting, taking
	into account

# III. Find the following hidden words in the word search.

AMENDMENT THREATENED CONTRACTING TRANSPARENCY APPLICATION PARTIES NOMENCLATURE TEMPORARY ADMISSION KYOTO ENFORCEMENT

T	E	M	P	0	R	A	R	Y	0	T	G	S	T
E	N	K	Y	N	J	E	X	L	T	L	N	K	A
С	0	N	c	0	U	N	J	X	0	R	Н	Н	P
T	1	C	N	M	U	F	D	A	Y	1	Y	M	s
Н	s	0	E	E	A	0	J	P	K	J	U	Q	С
R	s	N	R	N	N	R	V	P	M	W	s	Y	1
E	1	T	A	С	G	C	1	L	I	1	W	D	R
A	M	R	P	L	T	E	U	1	Z	В	K	T	F
Т	D	A	S	A	S	M	R	C	R	L	S	В	V
E	A	C	N	T	N	E	P	A	R	T	1	E	s
N	s	T	A	U	x	N	A	T	N	K	x	G	1
E	F	1	R	R	M	T	Q	1	0	U	M	R	M
D	G	N	T	E	M	L	1	0	x	E	N	P	w
F	В	G	T	N	E	M	D	N	E	M	A	P	G

# UNIT 18. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT AND LOGISTICS



Study the following words and word combinations from the text.

a supply chain цепочка поставок

supply chain management управление цепочками поставок

velocity быстрота, скорость

to track отслеживать consolidation объединение

a third-party logistics

provider (3PL)

3PL-провайдер (предоставление комплекса логистических услуг от достав-

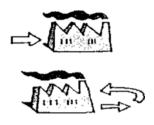
ки и адресного хранения до управле-

ния заказами и отслеживани)

The supply chain is the flow of parts and raw materials from their point of origin to the factory gates, then through the factory as work-in-process, and finally out of the factory as finished goods to be delivered to the final customer.

A modern manufacturing operation might have hundreds of suppliers providing different parts and components, and each of these suppliers will in turn have their own suppliers providing simpler parts, raw materials, etc. This is the upstream end of the supply chain. Similarly, the downstream end of the chain might consist of distributors, multiple customers, etc, and will involve batches of goods being shipped at different times to different places.

# Supply chain management



During the whole process, from beginning to end, inventory (e.g parts and goods) needs to be stored in warehouses and distribution centres and then transported as needed.

All of this involves a huge amount of computerized information about the location of inventory, its expected arrival time at the next

point, etc. This information has to be shared across many different companies and IT networks: suppliers, customers, third party logistics providers and the manufacturer itself. The management of this information is critical to the success of the business.

So, supply chain management (SCM) makes sure that the right items are in the right place at the right time and in the right quantities.

There are of course wider strategic issues:

- ❖ How many suppliers should there be? And where?
- ❖ Where should the production facilities, distribution centres and warehouses be located?
  - ❖ What distribution channels should be used?
- ❖ Which logistics companies should be used, both upstream and downstream?
- ❖ How can IT be used to integrate all the processes, make them more efficient, flag up potential bottlenecks, give clear signals of demand downstream, etc?
- ❖ How is cash flow and payment to all the parties involved in the supply chain going to be managed?

The aim of SCM is to collaborate with all the supply chain partners to improve the visibility and velocity of inventory.

# **Logistics**

The word «logistics» refers to the practical issues surrounding transportation, warehousing and inventory management. *Logistics* is the process of planning, implementing and controlling the efficient, effective flow and storage of goods, services, and related information from point of origin to point of consumption for the purpose of conforming to customer requirements.

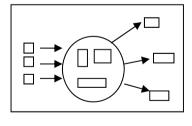
Where there is an external focus it's more or less a synonym for SCM, but it can also have an internal focus, getting materials from site A to site B inside a company at different stages of the business process.

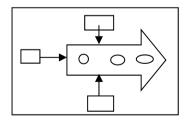
The term «logistics» is also used in smaller companies where «supply chain management» seems too grand.

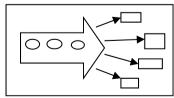
#### The complexity of logistics

- It involves both inbound and outbound goods.
- It includes reverse logistics (e.g., when goods are returned to the manufacturer, either because of customer returns, or overstocked inventory at the retailers, or outdated merchandise that can no longer sell).
- It involves unloading items from one means of transport and loading onto another. This can be at a distribution centre or warehouse. There are three possibilities:

Hub and spoke	Consolidation	Deconsolidation		
Materials are	A variety of smaller	Large shipments		
brought in to one	shipments are	are broken down		
central location and	combined into one	into smaller lots for		
then sorted for	larger shipment for	ease of delivery		
delivery to a variety	economy of transport			
of destinations				







- It involves materials handling inside the factory: goods are placed on pallets and moved around on fork-lift trucks.
- It involves inventory management at every stage using IT. This includes the ability to track items in transit.
- It involves co-ordination with related business functions such as purchasing and plant management.
- It involves a choice of means of transport: *air* (using special cargo airlines): *sea* (with containers stacked up on top of each other); *road* (vans, or trucks with trailers); *rail* (using wagons / freight cars).
- It involves a decision whether or not to use a third-party logistics provider (3PL)¹. These companies provide integrated pick-and-pack, warehousing and distribution. They can also act as forwarding agents to handle shipping arrangements.

#### **EXERCISES**

words appear in order.

I. Find a word in the text that matches each definition below. The

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 3PL is a firm that provides service to its customers of outsourced (or third party) logistics services for part, or all of their supply chain management functions.

part and lines coming out of it —	e inner part of a wheel, with a central for moving or storing heavy goods
n. (two words) vehicles with speared moving heavy objects— o. follow the progress of— p. (phrasal verb) arranged into a r. back sections of trucks that carrying heavy objects—	neat pile ————————————————————————————————————
	arge quantity of goods, sorting them and then re-packaging them with new
II. Read the definitions and comwords: cargo, freight.	aplete the examples with one of these
a. goods carried by ship or aircra  Example: a ship carrying a  b. goods carried by ship, train or goods  Example: —————————— services	
III. Make phrases by matching a	n item from each column.
<ol> <li>supply</li> <li>finished</li> <li>final</li> <li>logistics</li> <li>distribution</li> <li>forwarding</li> </ol>	a. provider d. customer c. chain d. agent e. goods f. channel
IV. Complete the following text box.	about logistics using the words in the

forecasting, balancing, handling, selecting, warehousing, negotiating, ensuring, linking

«Logistics» is a term that is used in many different ways. Using a broad definition it can include all of the following:

Customer sen 1 ————————————————————————————————————	the right product is at the right place
	the quantity of goods that need to be ordered in the
Keeping the s	upply chain flowing, with no bottlenecks, by 4 ———of items at different locations and different stages in the
5 ———	ion technology the organization to its suppliers sample to provide information about demand patterns to Time delivery.
Transportati 6 ————————————————————————————————————	- the best means of transportation
Purchasing 7	- with suppliers about price, availability, quality, etc.

Locating and designing facilities that allow efficient storage and distribution.

All the above activities must be coordinated properly. Inevitably there will be trade-offs – less of one thing and more of something else – in order to achieve the best outcome overall.

- V. Discuss the following.
- 1. SCM means that the manufacturer has to share a lot of commercial information with suppliers and customers, treating them like partners. Are there any risks to this?
  - 2. Compare air, sea, road and rail from logistics point of view.

### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

- I. Read the definitions. Supply the missing letters to each word.
- 1. companies which sell products to the public

r \_ \_ \_ i l \_ \_s

2. goods or products which are stored and waiting to be sold

 $s_c c k$ 

3. another name for a shop

s \_ \_ \_ e

4. a place to store goods

\_ a \_ \_ h \_ \_ s \_

5. when not enough goods are produced by a manufacturer

6. when shops have empty shelves

 $sh_{-}tfa_{1}$ 

s\_o\_k-ou\_s

7. financial punishments

p\_\_a\_t\_es

II. Match these words to make noun partnerships.

1. production

a.

value

2. manufacturing

b.

goods

market
 industry

c. d. capacity

4. industry5. production

e.

costs average

6. consumer

f.

shortfall

III. Complete these sentences using the prepositions in the box.

against	away	for	for	for	
from	in	up	into	for	

- 1. An efficient supply chain is a prize worth working ...
- 2. It needs a lot of resources to compete ... the prize of an efficient supply chain.
  - 3. The importance of the supply chain is moving ... the agenda.
  - 4. Supply-chain managers are looking ... faster access to information.
- 5. In cases of production shortfalls, companies may need to bring ... alternative suppliers.
- 6. In the retail sector, supply-chain problems can lead ... empty shelves.
  - 7. The cost of cancelled orders can run ... billions of dollars.
  - 8. Manufacturers are moving ... ... vertically integrated production.
- 9. The costs of running supply chains in the aerospace industry are small when set ... the cost of building an aircraft.
- 10. About 80 per cent of the cost of an aircraft is accounted ... by suppliers and partners.
- IV. Match these words and phrases (a–j) with the verbs + prepositions in exercise III that they can replace (1–10).

a. result in f. try to win

b. taken up g. compared with

c. trying hard to get h. want d. use / work with i. amount to

e. leaving / changing from j. becoming more important on

V. Speculate about the value of transport logistics for Belarus.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

Find the following hidden words in the word search.

RETAIL WAREHOUSE

PALLETS STOCK

TRACKS DISTRIBUTION LOGISTICS

L	0	G	1	s	T	1	C	s	X	A	K
Z	H	E	W	S	K	T	Q	C	E	K	1
N	0	1	T	U	В	1	R	T	S	1	D
Q	В	T	E	0	V	T	X	E	U	R	E
1	U	R	C	L	Н	X	A	S	0	E	1
T	U	A	В	T	U	J	X	T	Н	T	R
R	В	1	1	K	S	L	U	0	E	A	В
Α	C	L	W	F	Q	s	Z	C	R	Ī	0
C	W	E	E	X	R	Н	1	K	A	L	Z
K	E	R	J	Н	Z	K	В	T	W	U	Z
K	v	S	H	U	P	A	L	L	E	T	s
0	S	P	Q	v	L	V	L	E	V	Z	A

#### **KEYS**

#### UNIT 1

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

II. 1. T; 2. T; 3. T; 4. F; 5. T; 6. F; 7. T; 8. F; 9. F; 10. F.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

1. levy3. cargo5. tackle7. originate2. set up4. assist6. revenue8. tariff

# UNIT 2

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

IV. The right order: A. 7; 6; 3; 8; 1; 2; 9; 4; 5. B. 7; 10; 5; 8; 9; 2; 1; 4; 3; 6.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

IV. Time

#### UNIT 3

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

IV. 1. e; 2. a; 3. g; 4. f; 5. h; 6. j; 7. d; 8. i; 9. b; 10. c.

# DO IT FOR FUN

I. 1. pallet; 2. sample; 3. money-laundering; 4. duty; 5. customs allowance; 6. contraband; 7. illegal.

IV.

ROPER 0 5 5 E + MTL S MCE W O E T D D FA A GEARR S E T E H A S 1 + C C E R 1 + S + + E

# **UNIT 4**

# **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

XI. Text 1. a. 5; b. 1; c. 2; d. 3; e. 5; f. 4. Text 2. a. 1; b. 2.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. 1. allowance; 2. evidence; 3. export; 4. tarrif; 5. fraud; 6. drawback; 7. kilogram; 8. manifest; 9. transshipment; 10. trademark.

# IV.

Across:	Down:		
1. foreign	2. facility		
6. warehousing	3. authenticity		
9. consignment	4. abandonment		
10. dutiable	5. antiques		
11. clearance	7. transshipment		
17. exportation	8. sorting		
19. procedure	12. license		
	13. bond		
	14. exemption		
	15. release		
	16. prohibited		
	18. obligation		

# UNIT 5

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

II. a. 3; b. 5; c. 4; d. 2; e. 1.

# DO IT FOR FUN

- I. 1. shortcomings; 2. toll; 3. tax treatment; 4. crucial role; 5. distortion.
- III. 1. Customs clearance, 2. invoice; 3. market; 4. outlet; 5. Customs duties; 6. VAT; 7. bonus; 8. tax evasion; 9. subsidiary; 10. tax avoidance.
  - VI. Solve the crossword puzzle.

Across:	Down:
1. Shortcomings	5. Indispensable
2. Evasion	9. Draft
3. Distortion	10. Nomenclature
4. Obsolete	11. Framework
6. Toll	12. Amendment

- 7. Auspices8. Levy
- 14. Designation

- 13. Commodity
- 15. Standardization

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

II. The right order: 4, 3, 2, 6, 5, 1.

The title of the text: c.

III. 1. F; 2., 3. T, 4. F, 5.-6. T.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

III. 1. transaction value; 2. fall-back method; 3. deductive method; 4. transaction value of identical goods; 5. computed method; 6. transaction value of similar goods

V.

Across:	Down:		
2. release	1. smuggling		
4. declarant	3. document		
5. Kyoto	6. samples		
10. repayment	7. container		
12. drawback	8. appeal		
	9. cargo manifest		
	11. person		

# **UNIT 7**

# DO IT FOR FUN

IV.

1. <b>bag</b> of groceries	9. <b>carton</b> of fruit juice
2. <b>bag</b> of sweets	10. <b>jar</b> of coffee
3. carton of milk	11. <b>can/tin</b> of paint

- 4. **barrel/drum** of beer
- 5. **box** of chocolate
- 6. **box** of tissues
- 7. **tub** of ice cream
- 8. can/tin of cat food

V.

A	
Acros	S:

- 2. guarantee
- 4. exportation
- 6. relief
- 8. carrier
- 11. processing
- 12. clearance

- 12. **box** of matches
- 13. tub of margarine
- 14. crate of empty bottles
- 15. packet of cigarettes
- 16. pot/jar of honey

#### Down:

- 1. customs control
- 3. examination
- 5. laundering
- 7. re-importation
- 9. warehousing
- 10. frontier
- 13. free zone

#### UNIT 8

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

- II. 1. f; 2. c; 3. b; 4. d; 5. a; 6. e.
- III. 1. b; 2. d; 3. c; 4. f; e; 5. a.

V. 4.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

- I.
- 1. A friend in need **is a friend indeed.** Друзья познаются в беде.
- 2. Actions **speak louder than** words. Не верь словам, а верь делам.
- 3. **All's well** that ends well. Все хорошо, что хорошо кончается.

- 9. Old **birds** are not be caught **with chaff.** Старого воробья на мякине не проведешь.
- 10. Second thoughts are **best.** Семь раз отмерь, один раз отрежь.
- 11. **You can't eat your cake** and have it. Один пирог два раза не съещь.

- 4. As you make your bed, **so you must lie on it.** Что посеешь, то пожнешь.
- 5. East or west, **home is best.** В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше.
- 6. **Look** before you leap. Семь раз отмерь, один раз отрежь. Не зная броду, не суйся в воду.
- 7. Make **hay** while the sun **shines**. Куй железо, пока горячо.
- 8. **Misfortunes** never come alone. Пришла беда отворяй ворота.

- 12. Birds of a feather **flock together.** Рыбак рыбака видит издалека.
- 13. Every **man** to his **trade.** He за свое дело не берись.
- 14. **What will be** will be. Чему быть, того не миновать.
- 15. One man, **no man**. Один в поле не воин.
- 16. **Caution** is the parent of safety. Бдительность мать порядка.

III.

#### A

I. Verbs	Nouns
1. enforce	enforcement
2. apply	application
3. pay	payment
4. implement	implementation
5. facilitate	facilitation
6. to intervene	intervention
7. collect	collection
8. protect	protection
9. to legislate	legislation
10. immigrate	immigration
11. import	importation

II. Adjectives	Nouns
1. responsible	responsibility
2. safe	safety
3. complex	complexity
4. budgetary	budget
5. efficient	efficiency
6. commercial	commerce
7. effective	effect
8. inevitable	inevitability
9. valuable	value
10. consistent	consistency

#### **TEXT 9.1**

I. 1. grades; 2. extracurricular activities; 3. dropped out; 4. grant; 5. degree; 6. intern; 7. vocational; 8. staying on; 9. graduating; 10. hectic; 11. burn out; 12. gave in my notice; 13. backpacked; 14. settle down; 15. vacancy.

III. 4.

#### **TEXT 9.2**

I. 1. track record; 2. draws up; 3. oversee; 4. sign off; 5. liaise; 6. number crunching.

III. 1. b; 2. c; 3. a.

VI. a.+; c.+; e.+.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

IV. 1. coworker; 2. self-disciplined; 3. cargo moving; 4. international trade; 5. commonwealth; 6. unprecedented; 7. selfmotivation; 8. revenue.

#### TEXT 10.1

IV.

1. doesn't it 4. is it 7. will it 10. doesn't it

2. must it not 5. is there 8. didn't it 3. isn't it 6. don't they 9. won't they

#### **TEXT 10.2**

I. 1. j; 2. e; 3. g; 4. i; 5. b; 6. d; 7. l; 8. k; 9. a; 10. f; 11. h; 12. c.

III. 1. uncouth; 2. sour; 3. rude; 4. flatly; 5. touchy.

IV. 1. smooth; 2. blunt; 3. crucial; 4. serious; 5. annoyed.

#### FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES

VIII. corrupt; 2 ompensation; 3. disclosure; 4. a whistleblower; 5. a bribe; 6. secrecy; 7. a whitewash.

IX. 1. law-abiding; 2. a slush-fund; 3. industrial espionage; 4. a whist-leblower; 5. a bribe; 6. integrity; 7. a confidentiality agreement.

# DO IT FOR FUN

I. 1. scanner; 2. intrusion; 3. density.

II.

S	C	A	N	N	E	R	S	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	S	+	+	D	+	+	+	+	E	+	+	+	+
+	E	N	+	A	+	+	+	+	٧	+	+	+	+
+	L	0	+	0	+	+	Y	T	1	S	N	E	D
+	E	N	+	L	+	+	+	+	S	+	+	+	+
+	C	1	+	N	+.	+	ı	+	U	+	+	+	+
+	т	N	+	W	+	+	M	+	R	+	+	A	+
+	I	٧	+	0	+	+	A	+	T	+	+	M	+
+	٧	A	+	D	+	+	G	+	N	+	+	M	+
+	1	S	+	+	+	+	E	+	1	+	+	A	+
+	T	1	+	+	+	+	R	+	+	+	+	G	+
+	Y	٧	+	+	+	+	Y	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	E	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

# TEXT 3

I. 1. d; 2. c; 3. i; 4. a; 5. b; 6. g; 7. m; 8. f; 9. e; 10. l; 11. j; 12. k; 13. h.

# DO IT FOR FUN

III.

1	N	F	0	R	M	A	T	1	0	N	+	+	+	C
+	T	+	+	+	+	+	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	R
+	E	+	+	S	+	+	1	+	+	+	+	+	+	1
+	C	+	+	A	+	+	S	R	+	+	+	+	+	T
+	н	+	+	E	+	+	K	1	+	+	+	+	+	E
+	N	+	+	R	+	+	1	S	+	+	+	+	+	R
+	0	+	+	A	+	+	N	K	+	+	+	+	+	1
+	L	+	+	K	+	+	D	P	+	+	+	+	+	A
+	0	+	+	S	+	+	1	R	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	G	+	+	1	+	+	C	0	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	1	+	+	R	+	+	A	F	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	E	S	E	L	E	C	T	ı	٧	I	T	Y	+	+
+	S	+	+	+	+	+	0	L	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+	+	R	E	+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+	+	S	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

III.

A

1. briefing; 2. regular meetings; 3. interviews; 4. instructions and directives; 4. the telephone.

В

1. notice boards; 2. suggestion boxes; 3. electronic mail; 4. circular; 5. report; 6. bulletin.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. A 10; B 2; C 5; D 4; E 7; F 1; G 3; H 6; I 8; J 9.

II. «Channel Link-up» – 2, 5, 6. «Finding the facts» – 1, 3, 4.

# **UNIT 14**

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

III. 3.

IV. «Fighting off the Fakers» – 2, 3, 6, 9. «VAT Fraud» – 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10.

VII. 1, 6, 8, 7, 3, 5, 2, 4.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

II. A Tue laws: 1, 3. B True laws: 1, 3, 4.

III.

F R G Ε R E R D Ν Ε S + + S S +Ε М Ε U S R R Α +R R +R Α R 0 О R Ε Н Т S Ε S D R В L ++Т Ε Ε S G В ++Ε О L R R Α Ε G N ı Ε U R K R M S

IV. 1. seizure; 2. contraband.

#### **UNIT 15**

#### **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

IV. «Money Laundering » -4, 2, 8, 6. «Hazardous Substances » -1, 5, 7, 3.

# DO IT FOR FUN

I.

A

1. chemical; 2. binary; 3. biological; 4. conventional.

1. something illegal; 2. luggage; 3. goods; 4. list; 5. cars; 6. food products; 7. currency; 8. alcohol.

III.

٧	1	0	L	E	N	C	E	+	+	+	+	+	+	S
+	A	+	+	+	+	+	+	S	+	+	+	+	+	E
+	В	+	+	+	+	+	+	Т	+	+	+	+	+	R
+	U	+	+	1	N	T	E	R	D	1	C	T	+	U
+	S	+	+	+	Т	+	+	E	+	A	+	R	+	s
+	E	+	+	+	N	+	+	N	+	D	+	A	+	A
+	+	+	+	+	E	+	+	G	+	D	+	F	+	E
+	+	+	+	+	M	+	+	T	+	1	+	F	+	M
+	+	+	+	+	E	+	+	Н	+	C	+	1	+	R
+	+	+	+	+	С	+	+	E	+	Т	+	C	+	E
+	+	+	+	+	R	+	+	N	+	S	+	K	+	T
+	+		+	+	0	T	P	0	D	A	+	1	+	N
+	+	+	+	+	F	+	+	+	+	+	+	N	+	U
+	+	+	+	+	N	+	+	+	+	+	+	G	+	0
+	+	+	+	+	E	+	1	L	L	1	C	ī	Т	C

IV.

1. old	19. earliest	37. attractive
2. Russian	20. Byzantine	38. bright
3. holy	21. large	39. childlike
4. vital	22. similar	40. delicate
5. mysterious	23. subdued	41. stately
6. healing	24. epic	42. large

7. wonderful	25. Russian	43. narrative
8. small	26. tragic	44. small
9. military	27. dramatic	45.enamel-like
10. traditional	28. high	46. intricate
11. general	29. philosophical	47. Russian
12. outer	30. symbolic	
13. true	31. musical	
14. red	32. luminous	
15. blue	33. shining	
16. spiritual	34. decisive	
17. green	35. free	
18. yellow	36. naive	

# **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

V. 1. B; 2. D; 3. C; 4. E; 5. A; 6. F; 7. G.

VI. 1. organized; 2. cooperation; 3. combat; 4. seizures; 5. prohibited; 6. secure; 7. encrypted; 8. share; 9. consult; 10. well-coordinated; 11. enhance; 12. key; 13. update; 14. profiles; 15. illicit.

#### DO IT FOR FUN

I. 1. hosted; 2. evaluated; 3. procrastinates.

II. 1. d; 2. c.

#### III.

WTO	World Trade Organization							
CCC	Customs Cooperation Council							
GSP	Generalized System of Preferences							
ASYCUD	Automated System for Customs Data							
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and							
	Development							

FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
SGD	Single Goods Declaration
WCO	World Customs Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
UNFDAC	United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse
CITES	Convention on International Trade in
	Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
GVA	WTO/GATT Valuation Agreement
ICPO	International Criminal Police Organization
IRU	International Road Transport Union
WIPO	World Intellectual Property Organization,
VIP	Very Important Person
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange
EFTA	European Free Trade Association
EU	European Union
EC	European Community
UPU	Universal Postal Union
CCCN	Customs Cooperation Council Nomenclature
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
BDV	Brussels Definition of Value
UNO	United Nations Organization
FIATA	International Federation of Freight Forwarders Association
IATA	International Air Transport Association
HS	Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System
CIS	Community of Independent States

# DO IT FOR FUN

III.

т R C 0 0 H S 0 E E 0 S N R N R E A C A M P L Е S C N T E S T R R T T E N E E

# **UNIT 18**

# **FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITIES**

I. 1. retailers; 2. stock; 3. store; 4. warehouse; 5. shortfall; 6. stockouts; 7. penalties.

# II. 1.d/f; 2. c; 3. a; 4. e; 5. f/d; 6. b.

IV.	
a. result in	6
b. taken up	10
c. trying hard to get	1
d. use / work with	5
e. leaving / changing from	8
f. try to win	2
g. compared with	9
h. want	4
i. amount to	7
j. becoming more important on	3

# DO IT FOR FUN

L	0	G	1	S	T	1	C	S	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	E	+	+
N	0	1	T	U	В	1	R	т	s	1	D
+	+	т	+	+	+	+	+	+	U	R	+
+	+	R	+	+	+	+	+	S	0	E	+
T	+	A	+	+	+	+	+	T	н	T	+
R	+	1	+	+	+	+	+	0	E	A	+
Α	+	L	+	+	+	+	+	C	R	1	+
C	+	E	+	+	+	+	+	K	A	L	+
K	+	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	W	+	+
+	+	s	+	+	P	A	L	L	E	T	s
÷	+	+	+	*	+	+	+	+:	-+	+	+

#### SOURCES OF REFERENCE

- 1. Australian Customs and Border Protection. Customs and Border Protection Service Ethics and Standards of Conduct. [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.border.gov.au/Search/Pages/Results.aspx?k= Ethics% 20 and % 20 Standards % 20 of % 20 Conduct.
- 2. BBC Learning English / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.bbc.co.uk/worldservice/learningenglish/.
- 3. Britannica English vocabulary / [Electronic resource]. 2012. Mode of access: http://slovar-vocab.com/english/britannica-vocab/tariff-7149961.html.
- 4. Business dictionary / [Electronic resourse]. 2015. Mode of access: http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/international-trade. html.
- 5. Canada Border Services Agency / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access:http://www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca/eservices/ogd-amg/across-eng.html.
- 6. Communicating electronically with Customs // Australian Customs and Border Protection [Electronic resource]. 2013. Mode of access: http://www.border.gov.au/LegacyPagesandAboutUs/Documents/cs\_faq\_commselectroniccustoms.pdf.
- 7. Customs in the 21st century. Enhancing Growth and Development through Trade Facilitation and Border Security / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access:http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/keyissues/~/media/3EE76BC165B9409CBE6E31F9923CABB8.ash x.
- 8. Emmerson, P. Business Vocabulary Builder. The words and phrases you need to succeed. Intermediate to upper- intermediate / P. Emmerson. Macmillian Publishers Limited, 2009. 176 p.
- 9. Federal Customs Service of Russia. [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://eng.customs.ru/index.php?id=60&Itemid=1834& option=com content&view=article.
- 10. Finders, S. Test Your Professional English. Business: general / S. Finders. London: Penguin Books, 2003. 105 p.
- 11. Foley, M. Longman Advanced Learners' Grammar. A self-study reference and practice book with answers / M. Foley, D. Hall. Longman, 2005. 384 p.
- 12. GATT/WTO Customs valuation / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.asycuda.org/pdf%20docs/val.pdf.

- 13. Glossary of international Customs terms // Word Customs Organization [Electronic resource]. 2013. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/facilitation/resources/~/media/949B39871C E147BAB2667EC6758F29C8.ashx.
- 14. HM Revenue & Customs. [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/hm-revenue-customs.
- 15. International Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance for the Prevention, Investigation and Repression of Customs Offences / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/about-us/legal-instruments/~/media/574B25F13D9C4D4BA44AB4CD50 A9 67C5.ashx.
- 16. International Convention on Mutual Administrative Assistance in Customs Matters / Brussels, 27 June, 2003 [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/enforcement-and-compliance/instruments-and-tools/~/media/23868FFF441749A78BA0A51326FE49 58.ashx.
- 17. International Convention on the simplification and harmonization of Customs procedures: handbook / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/cefact/recommendations/kyoto/welcome.htm.
- 18. International Convention on the Simplification and Harmonization of Customs Procedures / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/facilitation/instrument-and-tools/conventions/pf\_revised\_kyoto\_conv/~/media/A7D0E487847940AD94D D10E3FDD39D60.ashx.
- 19. Kozak, Y. Essentials of international economics: questions & answers / Y. Kozak, T. Sporek // [Electronic resource]. Kiev-Katowice: CUL, 2014.-223 p. Mode of access: http://dspace.oneu.edu.ua/jspui/bitstream/123456789/1363/1/Essentials%20of%20international%20economics%20questions%20&%20answers.pdf.
- 20. Kyoto Convention. Specific Annex F.1 concerning free zones / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/cefact/recommendations/kyoto/ky-f1-e0.htm. Date of access: 05.03.2016.
- 21. Kyoto convention. General annex guidelines. Chapter 6 Customs control // Word Customs Organization [Electronic resource]. 2000. Mode of access: http://www.carecprogram.org/uploads/events/2004/ Risk-

- Management Workshop/009\_101\_213\_Kyoto-Convention-Ch6-Customs-Control.pdf. Date of access: 09.05.2015.
- 22. Kyoto convention. General annex. Chapter 2 definitions / [Electronic resource]. 2000. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/facilitation/instrument-and-tools/conventions/pf\_revised\_kyoto\_conv/~/~/media/586C1AE3C0AC4679B1622E966C0368C7.ashx.
- 23. Layton, J. How Money Laundering Works / J. Layton. [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://money.howstuffworks.com/money-laundering.htm.
- 24. Learn English Today. Free English resources and materials for ESL-EFL learners of all levels / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.learn-english-today.com/business-english/telephone.html.
- 25. Longman dictionary of contemporary English / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://http://www.ldoceonline.com.
- 26. McKellen, J.S. Test Your Business English General Usage / J.S. McKellen. London: Penguin Books, 1990. 95 p.
- 27. Minsk National Airport / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://airport.by/en/control.
- 28. Model code of ethics and conduct // WCO [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/key-issues/ecpschedule/~/~/media/AECDD5F305C6401CAF163C54D50434E3.ashx.
- 29. Money Laundering / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.egx.com.eg/pdf/Money\_laundering.pdf.
- 30. Privacy Impact Assessment for the Automated Targeting System, November 22, 2008 // US Department of Homeland Security [Electronic resource]. 2008. Mode of access: http://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/privacy/privacy\_pia\_cbp\_ats.pdf.
- 31. Review of the transport and logistics system of the Republic of Belarus. Economic commission for Europe. [Electronic resource]. United Nations. New York, 2013. Mode of access: http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/trans/publications/Transport\_Belarus\_2013.pdf.
- 32. Schroeder, R. Money laundering: A global threat and the international community's response / R. Schroeder // FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin. May, 2001. P. 1–7.
- 33. Strutt P. Longman Business English Usage / P. Strutt. Longman Group UK, 2001. 321 p.

- 34. Taxaion and Customs Union / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://ec.europa.eu/taxation\_customs/customs/policy\_issues/trade\_falicitation/index\_en.htm.
- 35. The revised Arusha declaration. Declaration of the customs cooperation council concerning good governance and integrity in customs // WCO [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.uino.gov.ba/download/Dokumenti/Dokumenti/eng/Revised\_Arusha\_Declaration.pdf.
- 36. The Revised Kyoto Convention / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://unstats.un.org/unsd/trade/WS%20Bangkok06/ Workshop%20materials/KYOTO%20Convention.pdf.
- 37. The Revised Kyoto Convention // WCO [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/facilitation//instrument-and-tools/conventions/pf\_revised\_kyoto\_conv.aspx.
- 38. The text of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: https://www.wto.org/english/docs\_e/legal\_e/gatt47.pdf.
- 39. The world's premier free website for learners and teachers / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://books.google.by/books?id.
- 40. US Customs Border and Protection / Official website of the Department of Homeland Security. [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.cbp.gov.
- 41. Voice of America learning English / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://learningenglish.voanews.com/.
- 42. What are your career motivators? / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.uvic.ca/coopandcareer/assets/docs/corejourney/ What\_are\_your\_career\_motivators.pdf.
- 43. World Customs Organisation / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.wcoomd.org/home\_about\_us\_our\_profile.htm.
- 44. Wulf, L. Customs modernization handbook / L. Wulf, J.B. Sokol. Washington: THE WORLD BANK, 2005. 328 p.
- 45. Английский для бизнеса и карьеры / [Electronic resource]. Mode of access: http://www.englishforbusiness.ru/.
- 46. Трифонова, Е. Н. Английский язык для таможенников : учебное пособие / Е. Н. Трифонова. Омск : Изд-во ОмГТУ, 2010. 80 с.
- 47. Брюховец, Н. А. Английский язык: Менеджмент, маркетинг, таможенное дело: учеб. для вузов / Н.А. Брюховец, Л.П. Чахоян. СПб.: Профессия, 2003. 288 с.

- 48. English for Customs: учебное пособие / Т. В. Вдовенко [и др.]. 2-е изд. СПб. : СЗАГС, 2011. 144 с.
- 49. Веремейчик, О. В. Test your business etiquette: Оцените свой уровень делового этикета: методическое пособие для студентов вузов / О. В. Веремейчик, О. С. Жук. Минск: БНТУ, 2012. 64 с.
- 50. Веремейчик, О.В. Грамматика английского языка. Деловой контекст (English Grammar. Business Context): пособие для студентов вузов / О.В. Веремейчик. Минск: БНТУ, 2010. 104 с.
- 51. Графова, Л. Л. Учебник английского языка для таможенников / Л. Л. Графова, С. В. Арзуманян, Т. П. Лазарева. М.: Высшая школа, 1998. 687 с.
- 52. Конова, М. А. Английский язык: методические указания по специалоьности «Таможенное дело» / М.А. Конова. [Электронный ресурс]. Режим доступа: http://www.docme.ru/doc/1077544/61. anglijskij-yazyk.
- 53. Лазаренко, А. М. Сосредоточтесь на экономике = Focus on Economics: учебное пособие для студентов / А. М. Лазаренко. Минск: Лексис, 2003. 208 с.
- 54. Образовательный сайт. Английский язык. ru / [Электронный ресурс]. Режим доступа: http://www.english.language.ru/.
- 55. Савчук, Ю.М. English for students majoring in customs = Английский язык для студентов специальности «Финансовый контроль в сфере таможенной деятельности» : учебно-методическое пособие / Ю. М. Савчук, О. А. Сенько. Минск : БГЭУ, 2014. 102 с.
- 56. Филоненко, B. A. English for students and specialists. Английский для студентов и специалистов / В.А. Филоненко. [Электронный ресурс]. Режим доступа: http://mrsfilonenko.jimdo.com.

#### Учебное излание

# ВЕРЕМЕЙЧИК Ольга Валерьевна

# ENGLISH FOR CUSTOMS OFFICERS АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ДЛЯ ТАМОЖЕННИКОВ

Учебное пособие для студентов специальности 1-96 01 01 «Таможенное дело»

Редактор Т. Н. Микулик Компьютерная верстка Ю. С. Кругловой, Н. А. Школьниковой

Подписано в печать 20.10.2016. Формат  $60\times84^{-1}/_{16}$ . Бумага офсетная. Ризография. Усл. печ. л. 22,73. Уч.-изд. л. 17,77. Тираж 200. Заказ 775.

Издатель и полиграфическое исполнение: Белорусский национальный технический университет. Свидетельство о государственной регистрации издателя, изготовителя, распространителя печатных изданий № 1/173 от 12.02.2014. Пр. Независимости, 65. 220013, г. Минск.